



Terry McKee, IT & Procurement Director

901 N. Broadway • Knoxville, TN 37917-6699

865.403.1133 • Fax 865.594.8858

procurementinfo@kcdc.org

www.kcdc.org

**Invitation for Sealed Bids**

<b>Solicitation Name and Number</b>	Renovations at Northgate Terrace C22005
<b>Responses Must Arrive No Later Than</b>	10:00 a.m. on September 17, 2021 (as KCDC's clocks indicate)
<b>Deliver Responses to</b>	Knoxville's Community Development Corporation Procurement Division 901 N. Broadway Knoxville, TN 37917
<b>Electronic Copies of Documents</b>	Bid documents are available on KCDC's webpage.
<b>Printed Responses Required</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>Site Visit</b>	August 31 <sup>st</sup> from 10:00 to 12:00. All COVID protocols in place must be followed.
<b>Solicitation Meeting</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>Solicitation Meeting is Mandatory</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable
<b>Solicitation Meeting Date and Time</b>	September 3, 2021, at 10:00 a.m.
<b>Solicitation Meeting Connection</b>	KCDC will host an on-line pre-bid meeting. Email <a href="mailto:procurementinfo@kcdc.org">procurementinfo@kcdc.org</a> for the web link.
<b>Questions About This Solicitation</b>	<b>KCDC will not accept questions via telephone.</b> Submit questions to <a href="mailto:procurementinfo@kcdc.org">procurementinfo@kcdc.org</a> by 6:00 p.m. on September 10, 2021.
<b>Award Results</b>	KCDC posts the award decision to its web page at: <a href="http://www.kcdc.org/procurement/">http://www.kcdc.org/procurement/</a> .
<b>Open Records/Public Access to Documents</b>	All document provided to KCDC are subject to the Tennessee Open Meetings Act (TCA 8-44-101) and open records requirements.
<b>Plans/Blueprints</b>	Blueprints/plans are available from Knoxville Blueprint
<b>Check KCDC's webpage for addenda and changes before submitting your response</b>	



## General Information

### 1. Background and Intent

- a. Knoxville's Community Development Corporation (KCDC) is the public housing and redevelopment agency for the City of Knoxville and for Knox County in Tennessee. KCDC's affordable housing property portfolio includes 20 sites with approximately 3,525 dwelling units.
- b. KCDC uses "supplier" as inclusive of various words describing interested parties often called "supplier," "bidders," "contractors" and "proposers."
- c. This solicitation is to provide renovation services at KCDC's Northgate Terrace high rise property located at 4301 Whittle Springs Road, Knoxville, Tennessee 37917. Studio A is the architect of record for this project.
- d. See the Scope of Work section for the technical details.

### 2. Bonds

Bid, payment and performance bonds are required if the bid exceeds \$100,000 in value. The supplier will include all bonding costs in the base bid. Bonding requirements include:

- a. A bid **bond** from each supplier equivalent to 5% of the bid price. Such bid bond must accompany the bid. Bid bonds will not be returned until a contract is signed.
- b. Performance and payment **bonds** for 100% of the contract price.
- c. All bonding companies must be listed in the "Federal Register, Department of the Treasury Fiscal Service, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies; Notice." Companies licensed to do business in the State of Tennessee must issue all required bonds.

### 3. Changes after Award

It is possible that after award KCDC will need to revise the service needs or requirements specified in this document. KCDC reserves the right to make such changes after consultation with the supplier. Should additional costs arise, the supplier must document increased costs. KCDC reserves the right to accept or reject and negotiate these charges.

### 4. Codes and Ordinances

All work covered is to be done in full accord with national, state and local codes, ordinances and orders that are in effect at the time the work is performed.

### 5. Contact Policy

**Only** contact KCDC's Procurement Division about this solicitation from the issuance of this solicitation until award.

Information obtained from an unauthorized officer, agent, or employee will not affect the risks or obligations assumed by the supplier or relieve the supplier from fulfilling any of the conditions of the resulting award for the purpose of this project. Such contact can disqualify the supplier from the solicitation process.

**6. Contract Approval**

The resulting contract is subject to KCDC's Board's approval.

**7. Contract Documents**

KCDC has posted a prototype of the standard contract and rider that will be used to its webpage. Please review these documents before submitting a bid.

**8. COVID-19 Special Requirements**

If COVID requirements are in effect, all workers assigned to work on this project must follow the same health and safety standards that KCDC employees do and agree to the following:

a. General:

- Workers will wash and/or sanitize his/her hands periodically throughout the workday.
- Worker will maintain six feet of spacing and social distancing between himself and others.
- Worker will wear a face mask if other persons are present.

b. Worker will not enter the building or be on the premises if he/she answers "yes" to the existence of the any of the below symptoms or circumstances and will contact his/her supervisor immediately.

c. Worker will leave the premises immediately if any of the below symptoms appear during the workday and will contact his/her supervisor of why he/she had to leave.

d. Symptoms: Have you or anyone in your household had any of the following symptoms as new onset in the past 72 hours? (This does not include chronic conditions.)

- Fever of 100 degrees or greater
- New onset of cough
- New onset of shortness of breath
- New onset of sore throat
- New onset of body aches
- Diarrhea
- New onset of headache
- New onset of loss of taste or smell

**9. Damage**

The supplier is responsible for all damage to buildings, equipment, grounds, premises and all other types of potential damage resulting from the provision of the services requested herein.

**10. Employees**

Supplier will:

- a. Allow only personnel thoroughly trained and skilled to work on the job. Employees are not to be accompanied in their work area by acquaintances, family members, assistants or any person unless said person is an authorized employee of the supplier.
- b. Have sufficient personnel to complete the work in a timely manner.
- c. Provide adequate supervision and adequate discipline among his/her employees.
- d. Provide at least one employee on every job assignment with the ability to speak, read, write and understand English so owner's staff can communicate effectively with them.
- e. Ensure that employees have proper identification displayed while on the job site. Employees, while on site, must wear a company uniform or have photo identification displayed.
- f. Employees parking vehicles (whether corporately or privately owned) must ensure that company identification is on the vehicles. This may be by placards on the vehicle's side, laminated paper with the company name placed on the dashboard or other means.

**11. Equipment**

Supplier shall provide all necessary equipment, materials, supplies, et cetera needed for the work. Include the cost for such equipment, materials and supplies in the price quoted.

**12. Evaluation**

KCDC will evaluate this as a formal sealed bid and the award is to the "lowest and best." KCDC alone determines (using NIGP's definition and other relevant sources as appropriate) the supplier's "responsive" and "responsible" status prior to award. Responsible means a business with the financial and technical capacity to perform the requirements of the solicitation and subsequent contract. A responsive bid is one that fully conforms in all material respects to the solicitation document and its requirements, including all form and substance. KCDC reserves the right to request additional information to assist in the evaluation process; this includes references and business capacity information.

**13. General Instructions to Suppliers**

KCDC's General Instructions to Suppliers are at [www.kcdc.org](http://www.kcdc.org). Click on "Procurement" and the link to the instructions. The supplier's submittal means acceptance of the terms and conditions set forth in KCDC's "General Instructions to Suppliers." The following paragraphs in the General Instructions to Suppliers do not apply: 1, 16, 33a, 33b, 33d, 33e, 33f, 33g, 42a-first sentence, 44a, 44c, 44d, 52, 65,

**14. Insurance**

See Appendix 1. These insurances and levels are required and not optional. If you or your insurance agent have concerns or believe that some coverages are not necessary, email [procurementinfo@kcdc.org](mailto:procurementinfo@kcdc.org) detailing any requested changes before this solicitation's due date. The supplier will include all insurance costs in the base bid.

**15. Licensure**

- a. Suppliers must possess and maintain proper licensure from the State of Tennessee and all other authorities having jurisdiction throughout the term of this award.

- b. In addition to any City or County licenses that may be required, all suppliers must be licensed as required by the State of Tennessee's "Contractor's Licensing Act of 1994."
- c. The Executive Director of the State Contractor Licensing Board says one of these licenses is required:
  - BC
  - BC-B
- d. Any subsequent rulings by the State Licensing Board automatically revise these specifications-irrespective of the timing of the notice from the State and irrespective of the status of this solicitation.
- e. Additional information is at <https://www.tn.gov/commerce/regboards/contractors.html>.

**16. Liquidated Damages**

Liquidated damages of \$300.00 per calendar day for each day beyond the scheduled completion date apply and are included in the award. This applies to the scheduled completion date for each phase of the approved project schedule.

**17. Permits**

The supplier (and/or any subcontractors) shall obtain and pay for all permits required to complete authorized work.

**18. Safety/OSHA Guideline Compliance**

- a. The supplier is responsible for providing and placing barricades, tarps, plastic, flag tape and other safety/traffic control equipment to protect the public, surrounding areas, equipment and vehicles.
- b. The supplier shall ensure that its employees exercise all necessary caution and discretion to avoid injury to persons or damage to property.
- c. Supplier shall use caution signs as required by OSHA Regulation 1910.144 and 1910.145 at no cost to KCDC. Caution signs shall be on-site at commencement of contract.
- d. Supplier shall comply with all other OSHA and TOSHA safety standards that apply.

**19. Schedule of Values**

After KCDC issues a notice of award, the successful supplier will provide a standard Schedule of Values within 10 calendar days.

**20. Security**

The successful supplier is responsible for providing any necessary security to equipment, materials, personnel, tools and the site that are required for this job. KCDC is not responsible for damage or losses to equipment, materials, personnel, tools or the site.

**21. Section 3 of the HUD Act of 1968**

Section 3 is a provision of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 which requires that programs of direct financial assistance administered by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) provide, to the greatest extent feasible, opportunities for job training and employment to lower income residents in connection with projects in their neighborhoods.

- a. All contracts awarded are subject to Section 3 requirements. Supplier shall seek to fill all positions that are needed and unfilled with residents of KCDC communities, Section 3 workers or Section 3 businesses. The successful supplier will supply KCDC with job announcements for any position that must be filled as a result of the award of owner's work.

Additionally the successful supplier will supply the same job announcement to the Knoxville-Knox County Committee Action Committee's Workforce Connections group. These can be faxed to 544-5269.

- b. Definitions:

**Section 3 resident**

Is one who meets low or very low income thresholds established for this area.

Low Income

Defined by HUD but generally 80% of the area median individual income.

Very Low Income

Defined by HUD but generally 50% of the area median individual income

**Section 3 Worker**

A Section 3 worker is any worker who currently fits, or when hired within the past five years fit, at least one of the following categories, as documented:

- 1. The worker's income for the previous or annualized calendar year is below the income limit established by HUD.
- 2. The worker is employed by a Section 3 business concern.
- 3. The worker is a YouthBuild participant.

**Targeted Section 3 Worker**

A Section 3 targeted worker is a Section 3 worker who:

- 1. Is employed by a Section 3 business concern.
- 2. Currently fits or when hired fit at least one of the following categories, as documented within the past five years:
  - (i) A resident of public housing or Section 8-assisted housing.
  - (ii) A resident of other public housing projects or Section 8-assisted housing managed by the PHA that is providing the assistance
  - (iii) A YouthBuild participant.

### **Section 3 Business**

Is a business that meets at least one of the following criteria, documented within the last six-month period:

1. At least 51% owned and controlled by low- or very low-income persons.
2. Over 75% of the labor hours performed for the business over the prior three-month period are performed by Section 3 workers or
3. A business at least 51% owned and controlled by current public housing residents or residents who currently live in Section 8-assisted housing.

c. Upon award, the successful supplier will supply three documents to KCDC:

1. A Section 3 Business determination (forms supplied by KCDC) provided one is not already on file.
2. A Section 3 Business plan for this work.
3. Payroll documents (can be certified payrolls) showing the hours worked by Section 3 residents.

### **22. Security**

The successful supplier is responsible for providing any necessary security to equipment, materials, personnel, tools and the site that are required for this job. KCDC is not responsible for damage or losses to equipment, materials, personnel, tools or the site.

### **23. Site Examination**

- a. Suppliers are required to visit the site and become fully acquainted and familiar with conditions, as they exist and the required operations. The supplier shall make such investigations as necessary so that they may fully understand the scope of the work and related facilities and possible complexities when executing the work.
- b. The failure or omission of the supplier to receive or examine the solicitation document or any part of the specifications, or to visit the site(s) and acquaint themselves as to the nature and location of the work, the general and local conditions and all matters which may in any way affect performance shall not relieve the supplier of any obligation to perform as specified herein.

Supplier understands the intent and purpose hereof and its obligations hereunder and that it shall not make any claim for or have any right to damages resulting from any misunderstanding or misinterpretation of the resulting agreement, or because of any lack of information.

- c. By submitting a response to this solicitation, each supplier is certifying that they have inspected the site and have read the solicitation and all appendices and addenda. The failure or omission of any supplier to receive or examine any form, instrument, or document shall in no way relieve the supplier from any obligation in respect to its bid.

#### 24. **Small Business Outreach**

KCDC requires the successful supplier to reach out to small businesses, minority owned businesses and woman owned businesses for goods and subcontracted services to fulfill this award. In addition to the successful supplier reporting on dollars spent with such businesses each January, KCDC expects outreach that results in actual subcontracting arrangements with such suppliers.

#### 25. **Smoke Free Policy**

a. KCDC's Smoke Free policy is applicable to you, your employees and subcontractors. The policy mandates:

- No smoking on owner's property
- No e-vape or similar usage on owner's property
- The Smoke Free policy applies in personal or corporate vehicles on owner's property

b. Applicable definitions include:

- "Smoking" means inhaling, exhaling, burning or carrying any lighted or heated cigar, cigarette or pipe, or any other lighted or heated tobacco or plant product intended for inhalation, including hookahs and marijuana, whether natural or synthetic, in any manner or in any form. "Smoking" also includes the use of an electronic smoking device which creates an aerosol or vapor, in any manner or in any form.
- "Electronic Smoking Device" means any product containing or delivering nicotine or any other substance intended for human consumption that can be used by a person in any manner for the purpose of inhaling vapor or aerosol from the product. The term includes any such device, whether manufactured, distributed, marketed or sold as an e-cigarette, e-cigar, e-pipe, e-hookah or vape pen or under any other product name or descriptor.
- Property means all buildings, parking lots, streets, structures and **land** owned by KCDC. Should the supplier's staff be observed violating these requirements, KCDC's Procurement Division will notify the supplier about the problem. Should there be recurrences, KCDC may ask the supplier to not send the employee to KCDC's property. Repeated offenses may result in forfeiture of your awarded "contract."

#### 26. **Solicitation Requirements**

Caution: Requirements in the solicitation are not optional. If you have concerns or issues with any of the stated requirements, raise them **before** the bid due date. Examples of past issues where suppliers made faulty assumptions include bonds, insurance requirements and payment expectations.

#### 27. **Storm Water and Street Ordinances**

The City of Knoxville's Storm Water and Street Ordinances apply to this solicitation. The successful supplier will comply with the City's ordinances. Compliance includes but is not limited to:

- a. Retaining all sediments on the project site using structural drainage controls. Drainage control costs are incidental to the work.
- b. Not discharging any construction or demolition related materials, wastes, spills, or residues from the project site to streets, drainage facilities, or adjacent properties by wind or runoff.

- c. Containing non-storm water runoff from equipment and vehicle washing and any other activity at the project site.
- d. Additional information about NPDES, BMPs and the Land Development Manual at <http://www.cityofknoxville.org/engineering/stormwater/npdes.asp>.
- e. The successful supplier is responsible for all work, remediation, repair and monetary penalties or fines arising out of a Notice of Violation of the City of Knoxville's Storm Water and Street Ordinances. The supplier will be charged costs KCDC incurs to install structural drainage controls or remedy a Notice of Violation. KCDC shall also charge a \$50 fee per violation for related administrative costs.
- f. KCDC will prepare, submit and pay the permitting fees. Upon award, the successful supplier will be required to sign onto the permit and be responsible for implementing and maintaining all erosion control measures as required on the SWPPP.

**28. Subcontractors**

Subcontractors must:

- a. Be approved by KCDC prior to beginning work.
- b. Carry the insurance coverages as outlined herein.
- c. Not be on the general federal government, HUD's nor the State of Tennessee's debarment lists.
- d. Not be changed without owner's permission.

**29. Time for Completion**

Supplier will achieve substantial completion of the entire project within 490 calendar days from the date of the Notice to Proceed.

**30. Wage Compliance Requirements**

Federal Davis Bacon Wage Requirements apply to this work. The successful supplier will:

- a. Submit certified payrolls showing compliance with the Davis Bacon requirements herein. Failure to do so is sufficient cause for withholding payment and/or termination of the contract.
- b. Must pay its employees at least weekly pursuant to the Davis Bacon determination listed herein.
- c. Will display all pages of Wage Posters, in a "prominent spot" at the job site. These are available from the Procurement Division.
- d. Will allow KCDC to conduct on-site Davis Bacon interviews of the supplier's employees. KCDC will use HUD forms and record the information.
- e. Classify employees by the applicable Davis Bacon classification. Classifications are determined by the work performed and the tools used-not by job titles.

f. General Decision Information for the work:

General Decision Number	TN20210092
Date	01-01-21
State	Tennessee
Construction Types	Building
Counties	Knox County in Tennessee
Residential	Building Construction Projects (does not include single-family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories.
Modification Number	0

Classifications and rates:

<b>Classifications and Rates</b>	<b>Rate</b>	<b>Fringe 1</b>
Boilermaker	\$30.07	\$21.61
Bricklayer	\$29.04	\$2.65
Carpenter including drywall hanging but excludes cabinet installation and scaffold building)	\$14.79	\$0.25
Drywall Finisher/Taper	\$14.09	\$0.24
Electrician including alarm installation	\$26.87	\$12.05
Glazier	\$14.89	\$2.69
HVAC Mechanic (Installation of HVAC unit only. Excludes installation of HVAC pipe and duct).	\$12.75	\$1.49
Ironworkers, Structural and Reinforcing	\$28.73	\$15.36
Laborer: Common or General	\$12.62	\$2.45
Laborer: Mason Tender-Brick	\$12.74	\$0.00
Laborer: Roof Tear off	\$9.75	\$0.49
Operator: Bobcat/skid steer/skid loader	\$17.05	\$0.00
Operator: Mechanic	\$18.33	\$3.67
Operator: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate and Concrete)	\$13.50	\$0.00
Operator: Roller	\$13.98	\$0.00
Pipefitter includes HVAC pipe installation	\$30.77	\$14.40
Plumber excludes HVAC pipe installation	\$18.73	\$4.23
Roofer: Built up roof	\$12.74	\$0.00
Roofer: Rubber Roof	\$16.82	\$4.77
Roofer: Single Ply Roof	\$16.50	\$0.32
Sheet Metal Worker: Includes HVAC duct and metal roof installation but excluded siding/wall panel installation on metal buildings	\$14.88	\$1.48
Tile Finisher	\$10.00	\$0.74
Truck Driver includes dump truck, material truck and pickup truck	\$12.56	\$0.00
Welders: Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.		

- g. Suppliers may not “use a classification” because there is not one listed that exactly identifies the work performed. Unlisted Classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed above may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)). To request an additional classification:

- Write a brief letter to KCDC (upon award) stating the title needed and the proposed pay rate. Indicate that the employees agree with the rate. The rate must bear a reasonable resemblance to other rates on the classification.
  - If the additional classification is for a subcontractor, the subcontractor writes a similar letter to the General Supplier who then sends a cover letter to KCDC officially requesting the classification.
  - KCDC will review the request and forward it to HUD and officially request it or KCDC will suggest that the supplier revise the request.
  - HUD will review the request and approve it (or decline it) and send it to the Department of Labor for final approval.
  - The Department of Labor will either approve the request or recommend a different minimum rate.
  - HUD will notify KCDC of the decision.
  - Should either HUD or the Department of Labor require a higher minimum rate, KCDC will notify the supplier. The higher minimum rate, if any, must be paid for work completed (back wages) and for all future work under this project.
- h. These requirements apply to all subcontractors that are used by the successful supplier.
- i. Davis Bacon rates are locked in at the bid opening provided that a contract is awarded within 90 days. If a contract is not awarded within 90 days after the bid opening and if a new decision is released, it will apply. Modifications released 10 days or less before a bid opening are not applicable as there is not time to incorporate the changes in the bid.
- j. In all cases however, suppliers are required to adhere to Davis Bacon standards as the Department of Labor determines - irrespective of any announcements KCDC may have made.

31. **Weather**

KCDC provides allowances for excessive inclement weather since this solicitation calls for liquidated damages-provided the supplier exceeds the guaranteed number of days for completion.

a. Extensions of Contract Time

If the basis exists for an extension of time in accordance with this solicitation, then an extension of time based on weather may be granted only for the number of weather delay days in excess of the number of weather days listed as the Standard Baseline for that month.

b. Standard Baseline for Average Climatic Range

The Standard Baseline is the normal and anticipated number of calendar days for each month during which adverse weather will prevent activity.

Suspension of activity for the number of days each month as listed in the Standard Baseline is to be included in the work and not eligible for an extension of the contract time. The baseline is:

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
12	11	8	7	7	6	7	5	4	5	6	11

c. Adverse Weather and Weather Delay Days

1. Adverse weather is the occurrence of one or more of the following conditions which prevents only exterior activity or access to the site within a twenty-four-hour period:
  - a. Precipitation (rain, snow or ice) in excess of one-tenth inch (0.10”) liquid measure.
  - b. Temperatures which do not rise above 32 degrees Fahrenheit by 10:00 a.m.
  - c. Standing snow in excess of one inch (1.00”).
2. Adverse weather may include, if appropriate, “dry-out” or “mud” days when all the following are met:
  - a. For rain above the Standard Baseline.
  - b. Only if there is a hindrance to site access or site work or excavation and supplier has taken all reasonable accommodations to avoid such hindrance.
  - c. At a rate, no greater than one make-up day for each day or consecutive days of rain beyond the Standard Baseline that total 1.0 inch or more, liquid measure, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the KCDC.
3. A weather delay day occurs only if adverse weather prevents work on the project for 50 percent or more of the supplier’s scheduled workday, including a weekend day or holiday if the supplier has scheduled construction activity that day.

d. Documentation and Submittals

1. Submit Daily Jobsite Work Log showing which and to what extent activities were affected by weather each month.
2. Submit actual weather data to support a claim for the time extension obtained from nearest NOAA weather station or other independently verified source approved by the KCDC at the beginning of the project.
3. Maintain a rain gauge, thermometer and clock at the jobsite. Keep daily records of precipitation, temperature and the time of each occurrence throughout the project.
4. Use the Standard Baseline data provided in this section when documenting actual delays due to weather more than the average.

5. Organize claim documentation on calendar month periods and submit in accordance with the procedures for claims established by the KCDC.

e. KCDC Approval

1. If the extension of the contract time is appropriate, it will occur in accordance with the provisions of this solicitation.

2. KCDC shall not incur extra costs for any extra time increase to the contract.

## Scope of Work/Specifications

# PROJECT MANUAL

---

## **NORTHGATE TERRACE RENOVATION 4301 WHITTLE SPRINGS ROAD KNOXVILLE, TN 37917**

*Prepared for*  
**Knoxville's Community Development Corporation**  
**901 N. Broadway**  
**Knoxville, TN 37917**

**23 AUGUST 2021**

---

Prepared by:



**STUDIO A Architecture, Inc.**

2330 Frankfort Avenue  
Louisville, Kentucky 40203  
(502) 589-8007 Fax (502) 589-8004

**Genesis Engineering Group, LLC**

Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing and Structural  
Engineers  
134 4<sup>th</sup> Avenue North  
Franklin, TN 37064  
(615) 628-7270

**GENERAL INDEX TO SPECIFICATIONS  
FOR  
NORTHGATE TERRACE RENOVATION  
4301 WHITTLE SPRINGS ROAD  
KNOXVILLE, TN 37917**

23 AUGUST 2021

**PROJECT MANUAL; TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGES</u>
<b><u>DIVISION 0 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS</u></b>		
00 01 07	Professional Seals	1-1
00 01 10	General Index to Specifications	1-3
<b><u>DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u></b>		
01 10 00	Summary of Work	1-3
01 20 00	Price and Payment Procedures	1-3
01 22 00	Unit Prices	1-2
01 23 00	Alternates	
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures and Pre-Bid Substitution Form	1-3
01 25 13	Pre-Bid Substitution Request	1-2
01 26 00	Contract Modifications	1-2
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination	1-4
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation	1-10
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	1-7
01 35 53	Security Procedures	1-1
01 40 00	Quality Requirements	1-5
01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements	1-1
01 42 00	References	1-5
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls	1-5
01 60 00	Product Requirements	1-6
01 61 16	Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions	1-3
01 73 00	Execution	1-6
01 73 29	Cutting and Patching	1-3
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	1-4
01 77 00	Close-Out Procedures	1-4
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data	1-6
01 78 39	Project Record Documents	1-3
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training	1-5
<b><u>DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS</u></b>		
02 41 19	Selective Demolition	1-6
<b><u>DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE</u></b>		
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	1-6

**DIVISION 4 – MASONRY**

Not Used

**DIVISION 5 – METALS**

Not Used

**DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	1-4
06 20 23	Interior Architectural Woodwork	1-5

**DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 92 00	Joint Sealants	1-6
----------	----------------	-----

**DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS**

08 14 23	Molded Wood Doors	1-2
08 71 00	Door Hardware	1-

**DIVISION 9 – FINISHES**

09 29 00	Gypsum Board	1-6
09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	1-5
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	1-5
09 90 00	Painting	1-7

**DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES**

10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	1-3
----------	---------------------------------------	-----

**DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT**

11 31 00	Residential Appliances	1-3
-		

**DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS**

12 35 30	Residential Casework	1-3
----------	----------------------	-----

**DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING SYSTEMS**

Not Used

**DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION**

Not Used

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

22 05 00	Common Work Results for Plumbing	1-15
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	1-4
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	1-7
22 33 00	Electric Water and Gas Water Heaters	1-6
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	1-3

**DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL**

23 05 00	Common Work Results for HVAC	1-19
23 81 40	Air-Cooled Unitary Equipment	1-4

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

26 00 10	Basic Electrical Requirements	1-19
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	1-5
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	1-8
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	1-6
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	1-16
26 24 13	Switchboards	1-20
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	1-15
26 28 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	1-13
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	1-13

**DIVISION 28 – FIRE ALARM**

Not Used

END OF INDEX TO SPECIFICATIONS

DOCUMENT 00 01 07 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

<p>Architect: Studio A Architecture, Inc.</p> 	<p>Plumbing Engineer: Genesis Engineering Group, LLC</p> 
<p>Mechanical Engineer: Genesis Engineering Group, LLC</p> 	<p>Electrical Engineer: Genesis Engineering Group, LLC</p> 

## SECTION 01 10 00 – SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Type of the Contract.
  - 3. Work under other contracts.
  - 4. Products ordered in advance.
  - 5. Owner-furnished products.
  - 6. Use of premises.
  - 7. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - 8. Work restrictions.
  - 9. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Northgate Terrace Renovations
- B. Project Location: 4301 Whittle Springs Road, Knoxville, TN 37917.
- C. Owner: Knoxville's Community Development Corporation, 901 N. Broadway, Knoxville, TN 37917.
- D. Architect of Record: Studio A Architecture, Inc., 2330 Frankfort Ave., Louisville, KY 40206, (502) 589-8007.
- E. Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Engineer: Genesis Engineering Group, LLC, 134 4<sup>TH</sup> Avenue North, Franklin, TN 37064 (615) 967-5761.

#### 1.3 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.4 WORK PHASES

- A. The Work shall be generally conducted in a single phase.

#### 1.5 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

#### 1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated
  - 1. Contractor shall remove and dispose of appliances as directed by the Owner.

- B. Owner will furnish and install the following products:
  - 1. Unit Kitchen Refrigerators
  - 2. All Unit Kitchen Range/Ovens

#### 1.7 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to work areas indicated on drawings, paths for construction traffic to work area, and exterior staging areas to include front/side/rear yard.
  - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner/tenant occupancy
- C. Provide access to and from the site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

#### 1.8 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner/tenant intends to continue to occupy portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule Work to accommodate Owner/tenant occupancy.
- D. Work Sequence: Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

#### 1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed on the project site during normal business working hours of 7:30 a.m. ET to 4:00 p.m. ET, Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Weekend Hours: Request permission from Owner prior to extensive work during weekends.
  - 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As scheduled with Owner
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

#### 1.10 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
  - 1. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
  - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

## SECTION 01 20 00 – PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 50 00 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.
- B. Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.
- C. Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions: Percentage allowances for Contractor's overhead and profit.
- D. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices: Monetary values of unit prices; Payment and modification procedures relating to unit prices.
- E. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

#### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.
- F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
  - 1. Item Number.
  - 2. Description of work.
  - 3. Scheduled Values.
  - 4. Previous Applications.
  - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.

6. Authorized Change Orders.
  7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
  8. Percentage of Completion.
  9. Balance to Finish.
  10. Retainage.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- I. Submit electronic copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. Include the following with the application:
1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 30 00.
  2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 30 00.
  3. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- K. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

#### 1.5 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within \_\_\_\_ days.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 60 00.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
  2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
  3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
1. On request, provide the following data:

- a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
- b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
- c. Overhead and profit.
- d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
- e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
  - a. Origin and date of claim.
  - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
  - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
  - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

#### 1.6 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

END OF SECTION 01 20 00

## SECTION 01 22 00 – UNIT PRICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.
- B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.
- C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 43 22 - Unit Prices Form: List of Unit Prices as supplement to Bid Form
- B. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

#### 1.3 COSTS INCLUDED

- A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

#### 1.4 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

- A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

#### 1.5 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.
- B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect.
- C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.
- D. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.
- E. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.
- F. Stipulated Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as a completed item or unit of the Work.
- G. Perform surveys required to determine quantities, including control surveys to establish measurement reference lines. Notify Architect prior to starting work.
- H. Contractor's Engineer Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes, calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

#### 1.6 PAYMENT

- A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.
- B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
  - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
  - 2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
  - 3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.

4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

**1.7 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace Work, or portions of the Work, not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct one of the following remedies:
  1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.
- C. The individual specification sections may modify these options or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.
- D. The authority of Architect to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment is final.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

## SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual].
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's

letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

- j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

#### 1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

- i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
  1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    - e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

END OF SECTION 01 25 00



**STUDIO A**  
architecture

# Pre-Bid Substitution Request

Project: NORTHGATE TERRACE RENOVATION

From: \_\_\_\_\_

To: Shaun Johnston

\_\_\_\_\_

Studio A Architecture

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

RE: \_\_\_\_\_

Project No.: 21-KC-01

Specification Section Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Section No. \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Sales Rep: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_

History:  New Product       2 –5 years       5 – 10 years       More than 10 years

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product (Required): \_\_\_\_\_

Reasons for considering substitution (Required): \_\_\_\_\_

Similar Recent Installations: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Architect: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution affects other parts of the Work, other Contractors, or Work performed by Owner:  No       Yes

Explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Benefits to Owner for accepting substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Supporting Data Attached:

Attached point by point comparative data (Required)

Product Data

Drawings

Tests

Reports

Samples

Schedule

Manufacturer's Letter

\_\_\_\_\_



## SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

#### 1.2 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 14 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use Contractor's letterhead or standard proposal request form.

1.3 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701 form or equivalent document.
- B. Owner reserves the right to solicit bids from other sub contractors for change order work.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

## SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 2. Project meetings.
  - 3. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 9. Project closeout activities.
- C. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and

telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

## 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within five days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect and Construction Manager, but no later than 21 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Construction Manager and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - l. Use of the premises.
    - m. Work restrictions.
    - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - q. Parking availability.
    - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - t. First aid.
    - u. Security.
    - v. Progress cleaning.
    - w. Working hours.
  3. Minutes: Construction Manager will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner Architect and Construction Manager, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be

- represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours.
      - 10) Hazards and risks.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 14) Field observations.
      - 15) RFIs.
      - 16) Status of proposal requests.
      - 17) Pending changes.
      - 18) Status of Change Orders.
      - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
      - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
  3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

#### 1.6 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
  1. Project name.
  2. Date.
  3. Name of Contractor.
  4. Name of Architect.

5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  10. Contractor's signature.
  11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

## SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Special reports.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Owner.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is **not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.**
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  - 2. PDF electronic file.
  - 3. **Two** (2) paper copies.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
  - 1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
  - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from **the Notice to Proceed** until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at **weekly** intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at **weekly** intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  - 3. Discuss constraints, including **phasing and partial Owner occupancy**.
  - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
  - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, **including commissioning activities**.
  - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for **the Notice to Proceed** to date of **final completion**.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than **(3)** three days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than **(15)** fifteen days for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Owner's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than **(30)** thirty days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.

- f. Sample testing.
    - g. Deliveries.
    - h. Installation.
    - i. Tests and inspections.
    - j. Adjusting.
    - k. Curing.
    - l. Building flush-out.
    - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
  8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    - a. Structural completion.
    - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    - c. Permanent space enclosure.
    - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
    - e. Completion of electrical installation.
    - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include the following milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
  1. Project Mobilization
  2. Floor 1
  3. Floor 2
  4. Floor 3
  5. Floor 4
  6. Floor 5
  7. Floor 6
  8. Floor 7
  9. Floor 8
  10. Floor 9
  11. Floor 10
  12. Floor 11
  13. Floor 12
  14. Floor 13
  15. Floor 14
  16. Basement
  17. Commissioning
  18. Demobilization
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
  1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
  2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  4. Notations on returned submittals.
  5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is **(7) seven** or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
1. Use **Primavera P6** Professional Software.

## 2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within **seven (7)** days of date established for **the Notice to Proceed**.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first **(90)** ninety days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

## 2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within **(30)** thirty days of date established for **the Notice to Proceed**. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in **(10)** ten percent increments within time bar.

## 2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within **(14)** fourteen days of date established for **the Notice to Proceed**. Outline significant construction activities for the first **(90)** ninety days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a **cost- and resource-loaded**, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than **(60)** sixty days after date established for **the Notice to Proceed**.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
  2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
  3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
  4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. **Testing and commissioning.**
    - j. Punch list and final completion.
    - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
  2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
  5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of **(5)** five percent of the Contract Sum.

- a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
  - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  2. Description of activity.
  3. Main events of activity.
  4. Immediately preceding and succeeding activities.
  5. Early and late start dates.
  6. Early and late finish dates.
  7. Activity duration in workdays.
  8. Total float or slack time.
  9. Average size of workforce.
  10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  5. Changes in the critical path.
  6. Changes in total float or slack time.
  7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
  4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
    - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    - b. Submit value summary printouts **one week** before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

## 2.5 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (see special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. **Construction** Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At **weekly** intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## 2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within **one** (1) day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
  - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
  - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
  
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At **monthly** intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule **one week** before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
  
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to the Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

## SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Floor plans of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals. Any other use of the electronic documents is prohibited.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 4x4 inches on a label or beside title block for the Architect's review stamp. Provide additional space as required to record Contractor's review and approval marking.
  - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

- a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name and address of Architect.
  - d. Name and address of Contractor.
  - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
  - f. Name and address of supplier.
  - g. Name of manufacturer.
  - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - j. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - k. Other necessary identification.
- F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
- I. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No exception taken", or "Furnish as Corrected" notation from Architect's.
- 1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES
- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
1. Use of files are restricted to the Contractor's preparation of shop drawings for this project only.
  2. Details/plans shall be verified and modified as required to represent "as-built" conditions.
  3. CAD system format will be provided in AutoCAD 2007.DWF format unless other arrangements are made.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.

- g. Printed performance curves.
      - h. Operational range diagrams.
      - i. Mill reports.
      - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
      - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
      - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
      - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
      - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
    4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
    5. Number of Copies: Architect will retain three copies of product data.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Design calculations.
    - j. Compliance with specified standards.
    - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches
  3. Number of Copies: Submit a minimum of three opaque copies of each submittal, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit a minimum of five copies where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect/Engineer will retain three copies; remainder will be returned.
  4. Digital option: Contractor may submit digital copies in lieu of "hard" copies as long as copies for the operation and maintenance manuals are generated from the approved submittals.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit a minimum of three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
      - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
  2. Number and name of room or space.
  3. Location within room or space.
  4. Number of Copies: Submit a minimum of three copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return a minimum of two copies.
    - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
  4. Number of Copies: Submit one electronic copy of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit one copy of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.

2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
  - C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
  - D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
  - E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  - F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  - G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - K. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
  - L. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - M. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- N. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- P. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- Q. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Preparation of substrates.
  - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
  - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  - 4. Required installation tolerances.
  - 5. Required adjustments.
  - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- R. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- S. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
  - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW**

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

#### **3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION**

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
  - 1. No exception Taken
  - 2. Furnish as Corrected
  - 3. Revise and Resubmit
  - 4. Rejected
  
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
  
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
  
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

## **SECTION 01 35 53 – SECURITY PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Security measures including entry control and personnel identification.

#### **1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01.10.00 - Summary: use of premises and occupancy.
- B. Section 01.50.00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary lighting.

#### **1.3 SECURITY PROGRAM**

- A. Protect Work and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate program at project mobilization.
- C. Maintain program throughout construction period until Owner occupancy.

#### **1.4 ENTRY CONTROL**

- A. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site .
- B. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- C. Maintain log of workers and visitors, make available to Owner on request.

#### **1.5 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide identification badge to each person authorized to enter premises.
- B. Badge To Include: Personal photograph, name, assigned number, expiration date and employer.
- C. Maintain a list of accredited persons, submit copy to Owner on request.
- D. Require return of badges at expiration of their employment on the Work.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

END OF SECTION 01 35 53

## SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Notify Architect five days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 2. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 3. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 4. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
  
- E. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
  
- F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

#### 1.7 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency and/or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
  - 1. Compaction testing
  - 2. Concrete Testing
  - 3. Special Inspections as identified on Structural Sheet S1.0

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

### **3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
  - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

## SECTION 01 41 00 – REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. FED-STD-795 - Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS); 1988.
- D. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- E. State of Tennessee amendments to some or all of the following.
- F. City of Knoxville amendments to some or all of the following.
- G. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code: 2018 - City of Knoxville; 2012 - State of Tennessee.
- H. ICC (IFC) - International Fire Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. NFPA 1 - Fire Code; 2018.
- J. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; 2015.
- K. NFPA 5000 - Building Construction and Safety Code; 2018.
- L. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. ICC (IMC) - International Mechanical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. ICC (IFGC) - International Fuel Gas Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- P. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code; 2012.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01.40.00 - Quality Requirements.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor's Designer Qualifications: Refer to Section - 01.40.00 - Quality Requirements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 41 00

## SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

- . General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- A. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the reader locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- B. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.
- C. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- D. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- E. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- F. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project Site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- G. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- H. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
  - 1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Trades: Using terms such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.

3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
  - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- I. "Project Site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction, with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- J. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

#### 1.2 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on CSI's 16-Division format and 2004 MasterFormat's numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
  1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  2. Streamlined Language: The Specifications generally use the imperative mood and streamlined language. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words "shall be" are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

#### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with 2 or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or

quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer to the Architect before proceeding for a decision on requirements that are different but apparently equal, and where it is uncertain which requirement is the most stringent.

1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research Co.'s "Encyclopedia of Associations," available in most libraries.
- F. Federal Government Agencies: Names and titles of federal government standard- or Specification-producing agencies are often abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in the Contract Documents indicate names of standard- or Specification-producing agencies of the federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Corps of Engineers (U.S. Department of the Army) Chief of Engineers - Referral Washington, DC 20314	(202) 272-0660
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations (Available from the Government Printing Office) N. Capitol St. between G and H St., NW Washington, DC 20402 (Material is usually first published in the "Federal Register")	(202) 783-3238
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 5401 Westbard Ave. Bethesda, MD 20207	(800) 638-2772

CS	Commercial Standard (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 783-3238
DOC	Department of Commerce 14th St. and Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230	(202) 482-2000
DOT	Department of Transportation 400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460	(202) 382-2090
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration (U.S. Department of Transportation) 800 Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission 1919 M St., NW Washington, DC 20554	(202) 632-7000
FDA	Food and Drug Administration 5600 Fishers Lane Rockville, MD 20857	(301) 443-1544
FHA	Federal Housing Administration (U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development) 451 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20201	(202) 708-1422
FS	Federal Specification (from GSA) Specifications Unit (WFSIS) 7th and D St., SW Washington, DC 20407	(202) 708-9205
GSA	General Services Administration F St. and 18th St., NW Washington, DC 20405	(202) 708-5082
MIL	Military Standardization Documents (U.S. Department of Defense) Naval Publications and Forms Center 5801 Tabor Ave. Philadelphia, PA 19120	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology (U.S. Department of Commerce) Gaithersburg, MD 20899	(301) 975-2000

- OSHA Occupational Safety and Health  
Administration  
(U.S. Department of Labor)  
200 Constitution Ave., NW  
Washington, DC 20210 (202) 219-6091
- PS Product Standard of NBS  
(U.S. Department of Commerce)  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402 (202) 783-3238
- REA Rural Electrification Administration  
(U.S. Department of Agriculture)  
14th St. and Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20250 (202) 447-2791
- USDA U.S. Department of Agriculture  
Independence Ave. between 12th St. and 14th  
St., SW  
Washington, DC 20250 (202) 720-2791
- USPS U.S. Postal Service  
475 L'Enfant Plaza, SW  
Washington, DC 20260-0010 (202) 268-2000

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- E. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

## SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, Engineer, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch0.148-inch-ck, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-ine posts and 2-7/8-inch- corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-op rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: At contractor's option or where required for portable fencing for easy reconfiguration provide minimum 2-inch9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-line posts and 2-7/8-inch- corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-op and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.
- C. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
- D. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections.

### **2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly.

### **2.3 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

- B. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  - 1. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
  - 1. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio.
  - 2. At a central location, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - a. Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.
    - c. Contractor's home office.
    - d. Architect's office.
    - e. Engineers' offices.
    - f. Owner's office.
    - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail, in common-use facilities.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same

location as permanent roads and paved areas. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."

- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs as required. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified on Site Drawings."
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: When excavation begins, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  1. Prohibit smoking in completed areas.
  2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

## SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
  - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
    - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
  - 3. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  - 4. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product

selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.

- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A or facsimile of form.
  2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
    - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
  3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Acceptance: Architect/Engineer and Owner approval.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
  - 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.

2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES**

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
  7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equivalent" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
  2. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
  3. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  4. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  5. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
  6. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.

7. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
  - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

## 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  5. Samples, if requested.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

## SECTION 01 61 16 – VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.
- C. Requirement for installer certification that they did not use any non-compliant products.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
  - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Clay brick.
  - 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
  - 4. Glass.
  - 5. Ceramics.

#### 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. BIFMA e3 - Furniture Sustainability Standard; Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturers Association; 2012.
- D. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers; California Department of Public Health; v1.1, 2010.
- E. CARB (ATCM) - Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions

from Composite Wood Products; California Air Resources Board; current edition.

- F. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- G. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition at [www.chps.net/](http://www.chps.net/).
- H. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; [www.carpet-rug.org](http://www.carpet-rug.org); current edition.
- I. GreenSeal GS-36 - Adhesives for Commercial Use; 2013.
- J. SCAQMD 1113 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1113; current edition.
- K. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.
- L. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; current listings at [www.scscertified.com](http://www.scscertified.com).
- M. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; current listings at <http://productguide.ulenvironment.com/QuickSearch.aspx>.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
  - 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
  - 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
  - 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
    - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
    - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
    - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
    - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
    - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
    - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
  - 4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
  - 5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- C. Composite Wood Emissions Standard: CARB (ATCM) for ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Current SCS "No Added Formaldehyde (NAF)" certification; [www.scscertified.com](http://www.scscertified.com).
    - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
    - c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
- D. Furnishings Emissions Standard and Test Method: BIFMA e3 Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2, tested in accordance with BIFMA M7.1.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance:
    - a. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
- E. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS -

### 201 MATERIALS

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and

Test Method, except for:

1. Furnishings: Furnishings are Owner-supplied.
2. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.
- C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
  1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  2. Aerosol Adhesives: GreenSeal GS-36.
  3. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  4. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
    - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
    - c. CARB (SCM).

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 61 16

## SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. General installation of products.
  - 3. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Starting and adjusting.
  - 6. Protection of installed construction.
  - 7. Correction of the Work.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect/Engineer promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  5. Notify Architect/Engineer when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect/Engineer.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will provide survey that identifies existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect/Engineer. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8-0 in spaces without a suspended ceiling, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

### 3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### 3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 01 73 00**

## SECTION 01 73 29 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
  - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  - 2. Fire-suppression systems.
  - 3. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  - 4. Control systems.
  - 5. Communication systems.
  - 6. Conveying systems.
  - 7. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
  - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - 2. Membranes and flashings.
  - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
  - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

### **3.3 PERFORMANCE**

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  2. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  3. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

## SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
  - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
  - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
  - 3. Wood pallets.
  - 4. Clean dimensional wood.
  - 5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps; see Section 31.10.00 - Site Clearing for use options.
  - 6. Concrete: May be crushed and used as riprap, aggregate, sub-base material, or fill.
  - 7. Bricks: May be used on project if whole, or crushed and used as landscape cover, sub-base material, or fill.
  - 8. Concrete masonry units: May be used on project if whole, or crushed and used as sub-base material or fill.
  - 9. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
  - 10. Gypsum drywall and plaster.
  - 11. Plastic buckets.
  - 12. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants, both new and removed: DuPont (<http://flooring.dupont.com>) and Interface ([www.interfaceinc.com](http://www.interfaceinc.com)) conduct reclamation programs.
  - 13. Asphalt roofing shingles.
  - 14. Paint.
  - 15. Plastic sheeting.
- E. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- F. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
  - 5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
  - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
  - 2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
  - 3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
  - 4. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.

5. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for substitution submission procedures.
- B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 01 60 00:
  1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
  2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Sum.
  3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES**

- A. See Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- B. See Section 01 60 00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- C. See Section 01 70 00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

### **3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
  1. Prebid meeting.
  2. Preconstruction meeting.
  3. Job safety meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
  1. As a minimum, provide:
    - a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.
    - b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
    - c. Recycling bins at worker lunch area.
  2. Provide containers as required.
  3. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
  4. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials on Site: Set-aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

## SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Warranties.
  3. Final cleaning.

#### 1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  6. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  7. Complete startup testing of systems.
  8. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  10. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  11. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  12. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect and Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

#### 1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect and Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit two copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Page number.

#### 1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
      - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
    - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    - m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
  - q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
  - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

## SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 10 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit two copies of each manual in final form at least 10 days before final inspection. Architect/Engineer will return copy with comments within 10 days after final inspection.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 2 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect/Engineer's comments.
  - 2. Provide a digital copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manual on CD or other approved method.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.

- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

## 2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name and address of Project.
  - 2. Name and address of Owner.
  - 3. Date of submittal.
  - 4. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
  - 5. Name and address of Architect.
  - 6. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of

equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.

3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  1. Type of emergency.
  2. Emergency instructions.
  3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  1. Fire.
  2. Flood.
  3. Gas leak.
  4. Water leak.
  5. Power failure.
  6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  1. Instructions on stopping.
  2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.

10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  5. Repair instructions.

- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

## SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
  - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect and Engineer.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

## 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to

Project Record Documents for Architect's and Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

## SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

#### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit one copy within seven (7) days of end of each training module.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and address of videographer.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Date of video recording.
  - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
  - 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals and in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project,

and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### **3.2 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

### 3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
  - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
  - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
  - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
  - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
    - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    - b. Business address.
    - c. Business phone number.
    - d. Point of contact.
    - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
    - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
  - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Systems, sub-systems and equipment that require demonstration and training are as follows:
  - 1. HVAC Roof top units

2. Water Heater system
3. Fire sprinkler System
4. Lighting System; includes emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, multiple switching dimming, exit lighting, exterior lighting, lightning protection, and maintenance.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

## SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

##### A. Work Included:

1. Labor, materials and equipment to complete cast-in-place concrete shown, except that specified as work of other sections.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Reference Standards (Current Editions):

1. ACI 301: Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
2. ACI 117: Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
3. ACI Publications referenced herein.
4. ASTM Standards referenced herein.
5. International Building Code (IBC) 2012 Edition

##### B. Accessibility of Standards: Maintain one copy of ACI 301 at the construction office, readily accessible for reference.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Concrete Mix Designs: Submit the tabulated proportioning for each concrete mix proposed for use.

##### B. Certification: Submit written certification by the manufacturer and testing laboratory as to compliance of admixtures with listed requirements, including chloride ion content. Highlight all evidence of compliance.

##### C. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's published technical data for specified curing compounds, bonding compounds, epoxy compounds and non-shrink grout. Highlight all evidence of compliance.

##### D. Copies: Forward submittals in sufficient copies that the Architect may retain 2 copies of each submittal or as directed in Division One.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

##### A. General: Comply with ACI 301.

##### B. Cement:

1. Domestic Portland Cement, Type I or Type II.
2. Blended Hydraulic Cement, conforming to ASTM C595, except that Types S and SA are not permitted.

- C. Fine Aggregate: Clean sand conforming to Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, Section 902.
- D. Coarse Aggregate:
  - 1. Normal weight concrete: Clean limestone, Size 57, except Size 8 for cell-fills and trim items.
- E. Lightweight concrete: Conform to ASTM C 330.
- F. Admixtures:
  - 1. No calcium chloride, thiocyanates, nor admixture containing more than 0.05% chloride ions shall be used.
  - 2. Water Reducing Admixture: Conform to ASTM C494, Type A.
  - 3. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: Conform to ASTM C494, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range Water Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): Conform to ASTM C494, Type F or G. Shall be a second or third generation type.
  - 5. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: Conform to ASTM C494, Type C or E. Admixture manufacturer must have long term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory.
  - 6. Air Entraining Admixture: Conform to ASTM C260.
  - 7. Fly Ash: Type F or C. Conform to ASTM C618.
- G. Curing Compounds:
  - 1. Curing and Sealing Compound: Conform to Federal Specification TT-C-800A. Compound shall be a clear styrene acrylate type containing at least 30% solids, shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have independent laboratory test data indicating a maximum moisture loss of 0.035 grams per sq. cm. when applied at a coverage rate of 300 sq. ft. per gallon. Manufacturer's certification required. Lambert Corp. "Crystal Gard - 0800", Euclid Chemical Co. "Super Rez-Seal" or accepted substitute.
  - 2. Dissipating Curing Compound: Conform to ASTM C309, Type I. Dissipating resin type with fugitive dye. Lambert Corp. "#64 RB Resin Cure-Dye", Euclid Chemical Co. "Kurez DR", or accepted substitute.
- H. Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl acetate, rewettable type. "Euco-Weld" by Euclid Chemical Co., "Hibond" by Lambert Corp., "Weldcrete" by Larsen Co., or accepted substitute.
- I. Epoxy Adhesive: 100% solids, 100% reactive compound suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. "Euco Epoxy #620" by Euclid Chemical Co., "Epiweld 580 Hi-Mod Epoxy" by Lambert Corp., "Sikadur" by Sika Corp., "Allied Gold A-1000" by Rawl or accepted substitute.
- J. Epoxy Mortar: 100% solids, solvent free. "#456 Epoxy Mortar System" by Euclid Chemical Co., "Epiweld 9-N-7" by Lambert Corp., "SikaTop 122" by Sika Corp. or accepted substitute.
- K. Grout Under Bearing Plates: Conform to CRD-C-621-80, "Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-Shrink Grout." Non-metallic type. Must have a minimum compressive strength of 6000 psi in seven days. "Euco N-S Grout" by Euclid Chemical Co., "Vibropruf #11" by Lambert Corp., or accepted substitute.

2.2 MIXES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Slump:
  - 1. Concrete containing high range water reducing admixture (superplasticizer) shall have a maximum slump of 8 to 10 inches. Water content shall be such as to produce a slump of 2 to 3 inches without the admixture. Treated concrete shall be capable of maintaining its extended slump for at least 90 minutes.
  - 2. Concrete in slabs which will be consolidated by vibrating screed shall have a maximum slump of 3 inches.
  - 3. Pump-mix concrete not containing high range water reducing admixture shall have a maximum slump of 6 inches at the mixer.
  - 4. All other concrete shall have a maximum slump of 4 inches.
- C. Admixtures:
  - 1. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 50°F shall contain non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator.
  - 2. Where required to be air entrained, concrete shall contain air entraining admixture.
    - a. Where concrete is to contain both air entraining and high range water reducing admixtures, the air entraining admixture shall be added only after the high range water reducing admixture is thoroughly blended into the concrete.
  - 3. Fly ash may be used to replace pound for pound a maximum of 25% of the Portland Cement in a mix. For higher percentages of fly ash used in pursuit of LEED credits for recycled materials, supplier shall provide statistical performance data demonstrating successful performance of the intended mix and obtain prior written approval of the Engineer of Record for incorporation into the project.
- D. Water-Cement Ratio:
  - 1. Conform with Section 3.4 of ACI 301.
  - 2. All concrete shall have a maximum water-cement ratio of 0.42 unless noted otherwise.
  - 3. Concrete at exposed balconies shall have water-cement of 0.40.
- E. Mixing: All concrete shall be ready-mixed.
- F. Concrete Strengths: Required strengths are shown on the drawings.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Site Inspection: Inspect site prior to placement. Verify that conditions affecting placement are satisfactory. Do not start placement until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- C. Age: No concrete in the project shall be placed for which more than 90 minutes have elapsed at time of placement since introduction of mixing water to the cement and aggregate or introduction of cement to the aggregate.
- D. Hot or Cold Weather Placement: For concrete placed during hot or cold weather, observe procedures and precautionary measures in conformance with ACI 301.
- E. Free-fall Placement: Maximum allowable free fall of concrete is 4 feet. Use a drop chute or elephant trunk in walls and columns directing the discharge so that concrete does not contact forms or reinforcement during its fall.
- F. Underwater Placement: Deposit no concrete under water, except by special approval of the Architect.
- G. Consolidate Concrete As Follows:
  - 1. Use internal mechanical vibrators unless otherwise noted. Insert vibrator vertically to a depth of at least 4 inches into the previous layer. Allow vibrator to remain in one location for not longer than 10 seconds. Repeat procedure at intervals not to exceed 2 feet on centers. Use and type of vibrators shall be in strict conformance with ACI 309. Use lower frequency vibrators with "flowing" concrete.
  - 2. For slabs on grade with thickness of 6" or less, use vibrating screed of low frequency (3000-6000 vibrations per minute), high amplitude type.
- H. Finishing of Formed Surfaces:
  - 1. Use rough form finish for all surfaces not exposed to public view.
  - 2. Use smooth form finish for all surfaces exposed to public view.
- I. Finishing of Slabs:
  - 1. Verify all finish requirements with Architectural drawings.
  - 2. General information (slab on grade and elevated slabs): the requirements indicated are based on the latest FF/FL method per ASTM E1155. Bids for this work shall reflect these requirements and enforcement thereof can be expected.
  - 3. Slab on grade:
    - a. Specified overall value: FF25/FL20
    - b. Minimum local value: FF17/FL15
    - c. Apply trowel finish to surfaces that are to receive resilient flooring, paint, or other thin film finish coating system.

4. Finish slabs for surfaces as follows:
  - a. Terrazzo or hard tile: Scratch finish.
  - b. Soft tile: Troweled Finish.
  - c. Exposed concrete: Broom finish.
  - d. Carpet: Floated finish.
  - e. Ramps, stair steps and landings: Nonslip finish.

J. Curing:

1. Slabs with soft tile, carpet or exposed surfaces shall be cured with clear curing and sealing compound.
2. Slabs with other surfaces shall be cured with dissipating curing compound.
3. Cure all other surfaces with a continuous water spray, or with sand or other absorptive covering kept continuously wet.
4. Apply curing compounds immediately after final finishing in conformance with directions of manufacturer.

- K. Concrete Strength: Where specified concrete strength of columns exceeds that of supported floor system, provide for adequate load transmission through the floor system in conformance with ACI 318, Section 10.13.

### 3.2 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE AREAS

- A. General: With prior written approval of the Architect and Engineer of Record as to method and procedure, repairs of defective areas of concrete shall be as follows:
1. Structural repairs: Use epoxy adhesive and/or epoxy mortar in conformance with the manufacturer's directions.
  2. Repair of other defective areas: Use bonding compound in conformance with ACI 301 and the manufacturer's directions.

### 3.3 GROUTING

- A. General: Grout under bases and bearing plates of steel columns, beams and other structural members bearing on concrete, using an approved non-metallic, non-shrink grout in strict conformance with the manufacturer's directions.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing:

1. The Owner will engage an independent engineering testing laboratory to conduct compressive strength tests of the concrete in accordance with ACI 301. Results of such tests will be reported to the Architect on the same day that tests are made.
2. For the purpose of early form removal, if the Contractor desires strength tests to be made at an earlier age than the standard 28-days, he shall arrange, at his own expense, for the laboratory to perform additional testing. Two additional cylinders shall be prepared for each age report desired. The strength at that age shall be determined as the average of the two cylinder strengths.

3. When there is question as to quality of concrete in the structure, the Architect may order non-destructive testing or testing of specimens secured from the hardened concrete. Cost of such testing shall be borne by the Contractor.
  4. If there remains a question as to adequacy of strength of structure, the Architect may direct load testing of the structure to determine its acceptability. Cost of such testing shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. Notification: Notify the Architect and the testing agency at least 24 hours before concrete is scheduled for placement. Place no structural or exposed concrete without approval of the Architect.
- C. Supplier's Representative: During placement of concrete containing high range water reducing admixture (superplasticizer), a representative of the concrete admixture supplier shall be present at the jobsite.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

## SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
  - 2. Wood furring.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
  - 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 3. Powder-actuated fasteners.
  - 4. Expansion anchors.
  - 5. Metal framing anchors.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece
  - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2[, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX)].
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
  - 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

### 2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Furring.
  - 4. Grounds.

- B. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- D. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners[ with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M] [of Type 304 stainless steel].
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2

## 2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
  - 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
  - 3. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  - 4. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 5. USP Structural Connectors.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. 2013 Kentucky Building Code; Chapter 23, Wood Fastening Schedule, Table 2304.9.1

#### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 24 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

## SECTION 06 40 23 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate cabinets and countertops

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - 1. Show details full size.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures faucets soap dispensers and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
  - 1. Plastic laminates.
  - 2. Countertop material, 6 inches square
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- F. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop produces product that meets AWI's Quality Levels.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

- C. Cabinet Certification: Cabinets shall be certified to comply with ANSI A161.1. Affix a seal to the inside face of one door of one of the cabinets in each kitchen that indicates this certification.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
  - 2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high-pressure decorative laminates that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Formica Corporation.
    - b. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
    - c. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

## 2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS.
  - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
  - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
  - 4. Edges: Grade HGS.
- D. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.
- E. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
    - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
    - b. Wood grains, matte finish.
    - c. Patterns, matte finish.

## 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter, unless otherwise stated in drawings.
- D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141, unless otherwise stated in drawings.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.
- F. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 1-1/4-inch D, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
  - 1. Product: Basis of Design; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "OG series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

## 2.4 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
    - a. Solid colors, matte finish.

- b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
- c. Patterns, matte finish.

- D. Edge Treatment: PVC edging to match laminate cladding.
- E. Core Material: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard.
- F. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive.

## 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
  - 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch thick or Less: 1/16-inch Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch thick: 1/8 inch
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
  - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- C. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- D. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch gap, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
- E. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
  - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch gap, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with silicone sealant.
- F. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06 40 23

## SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- . This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:
  1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:
    - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
    - e. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
    - f. Other joints as indicated.
  2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
    - a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
  3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below:
    - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings.
    - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - d. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
    - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
    - f. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
    - g. Other joints as indicated.

#### 1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.
  1. Certification by joint sealant manufacturer that sealants plus the primers and cleaners required for sealant installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.
- D. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealants attesting that their products comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.
- E. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating

that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
- C. Product Testing: Provide comprehensive test data for each type of joint sealant based on tests conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within a 24-month period preceding date of Contractor's submittal of test results to Architect.
  - 1. Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), low-temperature flexibility, modulus of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.
  - 2. Include test results performed on joint sealants after they have cured for 1 year.
- D. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution:
  - 1. Joints in field-constructed mock-ups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants specified in this Section.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
  - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
  - 3. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors (minimum 12) for products of type indicated.

## 2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS (Exterior Joints)

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet at end of this Section, including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, elastomeric sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following products:
  - 1. Multicomponent Polyurethane Sealant:
    - a. Vulkem 922; Mameco International.
    - b. Dynatdrol II; Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Sikaflex – 2c NS; Sika Corporation.
    - d. NP2; Sonnebotn Building Products.
    - e. Dymeric 511; Tremco.
  - 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
  - 3. Class: 25.
  - 4. Additional movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
  - 5. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

## 2.3 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING JOINT SEALANTS (Interior Joints)

- A. Acrylic Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing acrylic terpolymer sealant complying with AAMA 808.3 or FS TT-S-00230 or both, with capability when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the following percentage change in joint width existing at time of application and remain adhered to joint substrates indicated for Project without failing cohesively:
  - 1. 12-1/2 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 25 percent.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, solvent-release-curing joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Acrylic Sealant:
    - a. "PTI 738," Protective Treatments, Inc.
    - b. "PTI 767," Protective Treatments, Inc.
    - c. "Mono," Tremco, Inc.

## 2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Refer to Division 9 Section "Acoustical Panels" and "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

## 2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are

compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, nonoutgassing in unruptured state.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
    - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
    - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
    - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
  - 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants where backer rods are not used between sealants and joint fillers or back of joints.
- D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating

substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

## SECTION 08 14 23 - MOLDED WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section Includes: Interior Door systems with door panels, door frame, and hinge components.
- B. Submittals: Product Data, Door Schedule

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated and to comply with clearances specified.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Factory finish doors and frames with manufacturer's standard primer and opaque finish.
- E. Fabricate door frame with vinyl wrapped foam filled compression design.
- F. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

#### 2.2 HOLLOW CORE MOLDED-HARDBOARD-FACED DOORS

- A. Basis of Design: Masonite Molded Panel Series Hollow Core Interior Doors
- B. Hollow-Core Doors with Hardboard Faces: Three-ply hollow cores with lock blocks on both sides.
- C. Door Panel: Loose lay-up assembly that includes molded wood fiber facings, wood or MDF rails and corrugated cell core. Door facings shall be bonded to stiles, rails and core forming a 3-ply structural attachment. Provide water-based latex primer on door facings.
  - 1. Thickness: 1 3/8" or 1 3/4"; refer to Door Schedule
  - 2. Hinges: 3 1/12" for 1 3/8" door; 4" for 1 3/4" door.
  - 3. Provide face bore for locks and dead-locks in the area of solid internal supports.
- D. Door Frame: Wood 2-piece split jamb. Prepare frame for hinges and strike
- E. Hinges: Provide 3 standard weight radius mortise hinges on doors up to 7'-0" height. Provide 4 hinges on doors greater than 7'-0".
- F. Sound transmission Class (STC) rating (1 3/8"): 27.
- G. Warranty: 1-year (limited)

## 2.3 WOOD-EDGE HD STEEL ENTRY DOORS

- A. Basis of Design:
  - 1. Masonite HD Wood-Edge High-Definition Steel Entry Doors; 20-minute rating
- B. Door Frame: Wood, single rabbet design. Machine frame for hinges, strike and weatherstripping.
- C. Door Panel Provide water-based latex primer on door facings.
  - 1. Faces: .0215-inch-thick hot-dipped galvanized steel.
  - 2. Core: High performance polyurethane foam (2.0 pcf)
  - 3. Thickness: 1 3/4"
  - 4. Hinges: 4"
  - 5. Provide face bore for locks and dead-locks in the area of solid internal supports.
  - 6. Weatherstripping: Fabricate bottom of door to receive weather seal.
  - 7. Panel Configuration: As indicated.
- D. Hinges: Provide 3 standard weight radius mortise hinges on doors up to 7'-0" height. Provide 4 hinges on doors greater than 7'-0".
- E. Sound transmission Class (STC) rating: 24 (solid door).
- F. Warranty: 5-year

## 2.4 STEEL-EDGE HD STEEL ENTRY DOORS

- A. Basis of Design:
  - 1. Masonite HD Steel-Edge High-Definition Steel Entry Doors; up to 90-minute rating.
- B. Core: High performance polyurethane foam (2.0 pcf)
- C. Weatherstripping: Fabricate bottom of door to receive weather seal.
- D. Door Frame: Wood, single rabbet design. Machine frame for hinges, strike and weatherstripping.
- E. Door Panel Provide water-based latex primer on door facings.
  - 1. Faces: .0215-inch-thick hot-dipped galvanized steel.
  - 2. Core: High performance polyurethane foam (2.0 pcf)
  - 3. Thickness: 1 3/4"
  - 4. Hinges: 4"
  - 5. Provide face bore for locks and dead-locks in the area of solid internal supports.
  - 6. Panel Configuration: As indicated.
- F. Hinges: Provide 3 standard weight radius mortise hinges on doors up to 7'-0" height. Provide 4 hinges on doors greater than 7'-0".
- G. Sound transmission Class (STC) rating: 22 (solid door).
- H. Warranty: 15-year

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with WDMA's "How to Store, Handle, Finish, Install, and Maintain Wood Doors."
  - 1. Install fire-rated doors to comply with NFPA 80.
- B. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels.

## SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Sound attenuation blankets
  - 3. Miscellaneous trim

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

## 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
- 2. National Gypsum Company.
- 3. USG Corporation.

- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

- 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

- 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

- 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- E. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 2.

- 1. Core: 5/8-inch Type X.
- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

- F. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

## 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

- 1. Material: Galvanized
- 2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - c. Expansion (control) joint.
  - d. Resilient channels; RC-1 Pro, by Clark Dietrich or equivalent

## 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

- B. Joint Tape:

- 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping drying-type, all-purpose compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use all-purpose compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use sandable topping compound.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
  - 1. USG Thermafiber SAFB, Minimum 3 psf.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc., except in chases braced internally).
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Acoustical Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Fire-rated walls: Use 5/8" Type X where indicated.
  - 2. Sound Wall: Refer to drawings and manufacturer's recommendations to achieve STC rating.
  - 3. Ceiling Type: 5/8" Type X where indicated.
  - 4. Moisture-Resistant Type: Walls where indicated.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.

3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application: (Where required for sound wall ratings)

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
2. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws

### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  3. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges where indicated Insert requirements.

### 3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**END OF SECTION 09 29 00**

## SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch-amples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
  - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
  - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Sprinklers.
    - d. Access panels.
  - 5. Existing Wood trim and moldings.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to Two (2) percent of quantity installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- C. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Refer to Drawings.

## 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 12-gauge wire.

## 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Refer to Interior Design Drawings.

## 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
  - 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

## 2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
    - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
  - 2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  - 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.

11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
  1. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
  3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

## SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

. This Section includes the following:

1. Solid luxury vinyl floor tile (LVT)

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
  0. Certification by tile manufacturer that products supplied for tile installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).
- C. Product certificates, in lieu of laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect, signed by manufacturer certifying that each product complies with requirements.
- D. Maintenance data for resilient floor tile, to include in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Floor Tile: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide resilient floor tile with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products per ASTM test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  0. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more per ASTM E 648.
  1. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E 662.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver tiles and installation accessories to Project site in original manufacturer's unopened cartons and containers each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store flooring materials in dry spaces protected from the weather with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).
- C. Store tiles on flat surfaces. Move tiles and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) in spaces to receive tiles for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. After this period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C).
- B. Do not install tiles until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during tile installation.

#### 1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Install tiles and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- B. Do not install tiles over concrete slabs until the slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive as determined by tile manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Refer to Drawings for manufacturers and products.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient tile flooring shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Flooring system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

#### 2.3 RESILIENT TILE

- A. Solid Vinyl Floor Tile: Products complying with ASTM E638; ASTM E662; ASTM F137; ASTM D2047.

#### 2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete Slab Primer: Nonstaining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Adhesives (Cements): Water-resistant type recommended by tile manufacturer to suit resilient floor tile products and substrate conditions indicated.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

## 2.4 ADHESIVE

- A. Water-resistant type recommended by tile manufacturer to suit resilient floor tile products and substrate conditions indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Examine areas where installation of tiles will occur, with Installer present, to verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for tile installation and comply with tile manufacturer's requirements and those specified in this Section.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
  - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials whose presence would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Finishes of subfloors comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving resilient flooring.
  - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits of any kind.
- C. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's installation specifications to prepare substrates indicated to receive tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per tile manufacturer's directions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.
- D. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by tiles immediately before tile installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- E. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to applying adhesive. Apply according to manufacturer's directions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with tile manufacturer's installation directions and other requirements indicated that are applicable to each type of tile installation included in Project.
- B. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths at perimeter that equal less than one-half of a tile. Install tiles square with room axis, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Cut tiles neatly around all fixtures. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  - 1. Lay tiles in basket weave pattern with grain direction alternating between reversed in adjacent tiles, unless noted otherwise.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings.
- E. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items occurring within finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Tightly adhere edges to perimeter of floor around covers and to covers.
- H. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates without producing open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface imperfections in completed tile installation.
- I. Use full spread of adhesive applied to substrate in compliance with tile manufacturer's directions including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
- J. Hand roll tiles where required by tile manufacturer.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing tile installation:
  - 1. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by tile manufacturers.
  - 2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
  - 3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by resilient floor tile manufacturer.
  - 4. Damp-mop tile to remove black marks and soil.
- B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended by tile manufacturer.
  - 1. Apply protective floor polish to tile surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes.
    - a. Use commercially available, metal, cross-linked acrylic product acceptable to tile manufacturer.
    - b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner.
  - 2. Cover tiles with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over tiles. Place plywood or

hardboard panels over tiles and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

- C. Clean tiles not more than 4 days prior to dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean tiles using method recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Strip protective floor polish that was applied after completing installation prior to cleaning.
  - 2. Reapply two coats of floor polish after cleaning.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

## SECTION 09 90 00 - PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- . This Section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of exposed interior and exterior items and surfaces.
  - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other Sections.
- A. Paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in schedules, except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select from standard colors or finishes available.
  - 1. Painting includes field-painting exposed bare and covered pipes, exposed ducts and hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.
- B. Painting is not required on prefinished items, finished metal surfaces, concealed surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
  - 1. Prefinished items not to be painted include the following factory-finished components:
    - a. Acoustic materials.
    - b. Architectural woodwork and casework, unless otherwise noted.
    - c. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
    - d. Light fixtures.
    - e. Switchgear.
    - f. Distribution cabinets.
  - 2. Concealed surfaces not to be painted include wall or ceiling surfaces in the following generally inaccessible areas:
    - a. Foundation spaces.
    - b. Furred areas.
    - c. Utility tunnels.
    - d. Pipe spaces.
    - e. Duct shafts.
  - 3. Finished metal surfaces not to be painted include:
    - a. Anodized aluminum.
    - b. Stainless steel.
    - c. Chromium plate.
    - d. Copper.
    - e. Bronze.
    - f. Brass.
  - 4. Operating parts not to be painted include moving parts of operating equipment, such as the following:

- a. Valve and damper operators.
  - b. Linkages.
  - c. Sensing devices.
  - d. Motor and fan shafts.
5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates such as doors, door frames, etc.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each paint system specified, including block fillers and primers.
  1. Provide the manufacturer's technical information including label analysis and instructions for handling, storage, and application of each material proposed for use.
  2. List each material and cross-reference the specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
- C. Samples for initial color selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts.
  1. Architect shall be provided with full color palette for selection. Submit color deck for initial selection of colors and provide 3-inch by 4-inch paint chip for each selected color.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed five years painting system applications similar in material and extent to those indicated for the Project that have resulted in a construction record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label.

## 1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F (7 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
  1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be

Painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Porter/PPG
  - 2. Benjamin Moore
  - 3. Sherwin Williams
- B. Basis of Design: Refer to Interior Design Drawings for manufacturers, products and color.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements. Surfaces receiving paint must be thoroughly dry before paint is applied.
  - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
  - 1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items, if necessary, to completely paint the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
  - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. Notify Architect in writing about anticipated problems using the specified finish-coat material with substrates primed by others.
  - 2. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous metal surfaces that have not been shop-coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign

substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).

- a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by the paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC specification SSPC-SP 10.
  - b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
  - c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
  - d. Shop prime metals shall be reviewed by the Contractor for compatibility with finish coats. The Contractor accepts all responsibilities for compatibility of materials. Shop prime may require a prime coat, i.e. door frames, doors, etc.
3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so that the surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
- B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the schedules.
  2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
  3. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to the manufacturer's directions.
  4. Apply additional coats if undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
  5. The term exposed surfaces includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
  6. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  7. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint.
  8. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
  9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
  10. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as exterior faces.
  11. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
  12. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch-up painted.

- C. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
  - 1. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- D. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to the manufacturer's directions.
  - 1. Spraying and backrolling is not acceptable for the finish coat on gypsum wall board.
- E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials no thinner than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer. Proper coverage and appearance will be reviewed by Architect. This supersedes minimum dry film thickness.
- F. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.
- G. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Conduit, boxes and fittings where exposed.
- H. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime-coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or flash rust or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- K. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with specified requirements.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- F. Cleanup: At the end of each work day, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
  - 1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- F. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
- G. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary

protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.

1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

H. Upon completion of the project and final acceptance, all surfaces which have been painted shall be in an "as new or just complete appearance."

### 3.4 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates indicated. If only one system is listed, it is the Basis of Design.

B. Ferrous Metal:

1. Full-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: Two finish coats over primer.

a. Primer: Synthetic rust-inhibiting primer, if not shop primed.

- 1) Porter/PPG Speedy Prime Ext Primer PP74130
- 2) B. Moore Fresh Start Fast Dry Alkyd primer 094
- 3) SW A-100 Alkyd Primer Y24 Series

b. First and Second Coats: Gloss alkyd enamel.

- 1) Porter/PPG: Easy Hide Ext Gloss PP507/PP533I
- 2) B. Moore Moore's House Paint 110
- 3) SW SWP Gloss A2W26

C. Zinc-Coated Metal:

1. Preparation: Wipe surface clean with proper TSP and wipe dry.
2. Use system specified for Ferrous Metal.

D. Exterior Concrete:

2. Flat Finish: 2 coats over a primer

- a. Primer; S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, LX02 Series, (8.0 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry)
- b. Top Coats; S-W A-100 Exterior Latex Flat, A6 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

### 3.5 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.

B. Gypsum Drywall Systems:

2. Walls: Odorless Eggshell Latex Enamel Finish; Three coats with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.

a. Primer: White, interior, latex-based primer.

- 1) Porter: Blankit Interior Acrylic Primer/PP1129
- 2) B. Moore AquaGrip Primer 335
- 3) SW Prep-Rite Classic Primer B28

b. First and Second Coats: Interior, eggshell, odorless, latex enamel.

- 1) Porter: Hi-Hide Eggshell PP389

- 2) B. Moore Regal Aquavelvet Eggshell 319
  - 3) ICI Dulux Dulux Professional Eggshell 1402
  - 4) SW Cashmere Low Lustre
2. Ceilings: Odorless Flat Latex Enamel Finish; Three coats with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.
- a. Primer: White, interior, latex-based primer.
    - 1) Porter: 867 Promaster 2000 Latex Drywall Sealer.
    - 2) B. Moore Moorcraft Super Hide Primer 284
    - 3) ICI Dulux Dulux Ultra Basecoat 1000
    - 4) SW Prep-Rite 200 Primer B28W200
  - b. First and Second Coats: Interior, flat, odorless, latex enamel.
    - 1) Porter: 6109 Promaster 2000 Latex Flat
    - 2) B. Moore Moorcraft Super Spec Flat 275
    - 3) ICI Dulux Ultra Hide Flat 1210
    - 4) SW Pro-Mar 200 Flat B30W201
- C. Woodwork and Plywood: Refer to Drawings for locations.
2. Painted Semigloss Enamel Finish: Three coats.
- a. Primer: White, interior, latex-based primer.
    - 1) Porter: Blankit Interior Acrylic Primer/PP1129
    - 2) B. Moore AquaGrip Primer 335
    - 3) ICI Dulux Ultra-Hide Primer Sealer 1020
    - 4) SW Prep-Rite Classic Primer B28
  - b. First and Second Coats: Interior, semigloss, odorless, latex enamel.
    - 1) Porter: Hi-Hide Semi-Gloss PP109
    - 2) B. Moore Regal AquaGlo Semi-Gloss 333
    - 3) ICI Dulux Dulux Professional S/G 1406
    - 4) SW Classic 99 Semi-gloss A26
2. Stain Finish: Refer to Drawings for locations
- a. Stain: Stain and Sealer
    - 1) Porter: Wood Guardian 300 Series Interior Wood Stain with 2 coats Wood Guardian 316 Satin
    - 2) B. Moore Benwood Stain 241 with 2 coats Benwood Stain 428
    - 3) ICI Dulux Woodpride Oil Stain 1700 with 2 coats Woodpride Urethane Satin 1902
    - 4) SW Wood Classics Int. Oil Stain A48-200 Series with 2 coats Wood Classics Poly Varnish A67 Series
  - b. Color: Refer to Drawings.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

## SECTION 10 28 00 – TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 4. Bradley Corporation.
  - 5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Paper Towel Dispenser
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: American Specialties Inc.; ASI-0462-AD-9
  - 2. Mounting: Recessed
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
  - 4. Lockset: Tumbler type.
  - 5. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.
- C. Toilet Tissue Dispenser
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: American Specialties Inc.; ASI-0030
  - 2. Type: Double-roll dispenser.
  - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted with concealed anchorage
  - 4. Material: Stainless steel
- D. Waste Receptacle
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: American Specialties Inc.; ASI-0462-AD-9
  - 2. Mounting: Recessed
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
  - 4. Lockset: Tumbler type.
  - 5. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.
- E. Liquid-Soap Dispenser
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: American Specialties Inc.; ASI-0345
  - 2. Mounting: Surface.
  - 3. Materials: Stainless Steel
  - 4. Stainless-Steel Soap Valve: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid form.
  - 5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
  - 6. Refill Indicator: Window type.
- F. Grab Bar
  - 1. Material: Stainless steel, 0.050 inch thick.
  - 2. Mounting: Concealed
  - 3. Gripping Surfaces: Slip-resistant texture.
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches for heavy-duty applications.

- G. Shower Curtain Rod (dwelling units)
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Pamex, Model BSR-573, 673
  - 2. Description: 1" diameter curved shower rod
  - 3. Mounting: Flanges with exposed fasteners.
  - 4. Length: 60-61" (5' model)
  - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
  
- H. Towel Bar and Towel Ring (dwelling units)
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Better Home Products (BHP); Union Square IV
  - 2. Description: 18" and 24" towel bars and towel ring
  - 3. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
  
- I. Under-lavatory Guard
  - 1. Description: Insulating pipe coverings for supply and drain piping assemblies, which prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
  - 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.
  
- J. Utility Shelf with Mop Holder.
  - 1. Basis of Design: American Specialties Model No. 1315-4; 36 inches long
  - 2. Description: Utility shelf with Mop Holders (4), Drying Rod and Rag Hooks (3) fabricated from 18-gauge alloy 18-8 stainless steel, type 304. Shelf to have 2 1/2" wide hemmed-in edge all around. Provide rubber-cam mop-holders at the face. Mop holders to be fabricated of cadmium plated steel. Drying rod to be 3/8" diameter stainless steel. Mounting brackets to be 16 gauge.
  - 3. Material and Finish: Exposed surfaces to be No. 4 satin finish.
  
- K. Channel Frame Mirrors
  - 1. Basis of Design: American Specialties Model 0620,
  - 2. Frame: 18-8, type 304, 20-gauge stainless steel roll-formed one-piece construction, No. 4 satin finish.
  - 3. Glass: No. 1 quality, 1/4" thick plate/float, silver coated and hermetically sealed with a uniform copper plating.
    - a. Glass to comply with ASTM C-1503 and ASTM C-1036-91.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, No. 4 finish (satin), 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.
- D. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of 4 keys to Owner's representative.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
  - 1. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
- B. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

## SECTION 11 31 00 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Kitchen appliances.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Product Schedule: For appliances. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance.

C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintains, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: As indicated.

B. Microwave Oven: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the magnetron tube.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Refrigerator/Freezer., Sealed System: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
  2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Dishwasher: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.
1. Warranty Period for Deterioration of Tub and Metal Door Liner Insert requirement: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
  2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Clothes Washer: Limited warranty, including parts and labor for first year and parts thereafter, for on-site service on the product.
1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances from single source and each type of residential appliance from single manufacturer.

### **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.
- C. Appliances: Comply with AHAM HLD-1.
1. Basis-of-Design; Refer to Drawings for manufacturer, model number and finish.

### **2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.

- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.
- C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where microwave ovens with vented exhaust fans will be installed.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
- C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.
- D. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.
- B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances.

END OF SECTION 11 31 00

## SECTION 12 35 30 - RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes kitchen cabinets.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- B. Exposed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.
- C. Semi-exposed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces behind opaque doors or drawer fronts, including interior faces of doors, interiors and sides of drawers, and bottoms of wall cabinets.
- D. Concealed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces not usually visible after installation, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, bottoms of drawers, ends of cabinets installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets, and tops of wall cabinets and utility cabinets.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Cabinets.
  - 2. Cabinet hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work. Show materials, finishes, filler panels, and hardware.
- C. Samples: For cabinet finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: 8-by-10-inch Samples for each type of finish and the following:
  - 1. Exposed hardware, for each type of item.
  - 2. One full-size 24 inches wide finished base cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and drawers but without countertop. Sample will be returned to Contractor for use on Project.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For casework.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet work is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Established Dimensions (New Construction): Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where casework is to fit. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

- C. Field Measurements (Renovation): Where casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of blocking and reinforcement in partitions for support of casework.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Haas Cabinet Co., Inc.
  - 2. Kitchen Craft Cabinetry.
  - 3. Kitchen Kompact, Incorporated.
  - 4. Smart Cabinetry LLC.
- B. Basis of Design Manufacturer:
  - 1. Smart Cabinetry
- C. Quality Standard: Provide cabinets that comply with KCMA A161.1.
  - 1. KCMA Certification: Provide cabinets with KCMA's "Certified Cabinet" seal affixed in a semiexposed location of each unit and showing compliance with the above standard.
- D. Face Style: Refer to Drawings for requirements.
- E. Cabinet Style: Refer to Drawings for requirements.
- F. Door and Drawer Fronts: Solid hardwood.
  - 1. No particleboard fronts.
- G. Exposed Cabinet End Finish: Refer to Drawings for requirements.
- H. Drawers: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
- I. Factory Finishing: Finish cabinets at factory. Defer only final touchup until after installation.

#### 2.2 CABINET HARDWARE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard units complying with BHMA A156.9, of type, size, style, material, and finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 1. Provide dual slide tracks.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of casework.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install cabinets with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces; use concealed shims. Where cabinets abut other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit. Provide filler strips, scribe strips, and moldings in finish to match cabinet face.
- B. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit the openings, are aligned, and are uniformly spaced. Complete installation of hardware and accessories as indicated.
- C. Install cabinets level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
- D. Fasten cabinets to adjacent units and to backing.
  - 1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through the metal backing or metal framing behind the wall finish.

#### **3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Adjust cabinets and hardware so doors and drawers are centered in openings and operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Clean casework on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 12 35 30

## SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

1. DESCRIPTION:
  - A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all plumbing related sections.
  - B. Definitions:
    - 1) Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
    - 2) Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
2. QUALITY ASSURANCE:
  - A. Products Criteria:
    - 1) Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
    - 2) Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 100 miles of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
    - 3) All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
    - 4) The products and execution of work specified in Division 23 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. In event of conflict, the more stringent shall generally apply.
    - 5) Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

- 6) Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  - 7) Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  - 8) Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
- 1) Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  - 2) Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  - 3) Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Project Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality: All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the Project Engineer for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
- E. Complete layout shop drawings shall be required for Project Engineer review prior to commencement of construction. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved. Layout drawings shall be prepared and shall indicate other building systems requiring coordination.
- F. All plumbing systems shall be installed in accordance with the prevailing code and all relevant standards (ASPE, NFPA, etc.) in effect at the time of permitting.

3. SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- B. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract. Any additional cost required by other trades associated with this modification shall be the responsibility of this contractor.
- C. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- D. Upon request by the Project Engineer, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1) Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  - 2) Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3) Fire stopping materials.
  - 4) Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 5) Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- F. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1/4-inch equal to one foot. Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
  - 1) Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - 2) Interstitial and plenum space.

- 3) Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  - 4) Pipe sleeves.
  - 5) Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
- 1) Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
  - 2) The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
4. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:
- A. Protection of Equipment:
- B. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the owner has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
- C. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the Project Engineer. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
- E. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- F. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
- 1) Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  - 2) Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  - 3) The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the owner. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the latest edition of the prevailing plumbing code. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.

- 4) Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **1. FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS:**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

### **2. COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

### **3. LIFTING ATTACHMENTS:**

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

### **4. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION:**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 3/16-inch high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters and shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, fans, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 3/16-inch high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

- 1) Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
- 2) Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2-inch high for number designation, and not less than 1/4-inch for service designation on 19 gage, 1-1/2 inches round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
- 3) Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 8-1/2" by 11" shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
- 4) A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

5. PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS:

- A. For Attachment to Concrete Construction: Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 4 inches thick when approved by the Project Engineer for each job condition.
- B. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 4 inches thick when approved by the Project Engineer for each job condition.
- C. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58. Welded attachment: Type 22. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 7/8-inch outside diameter.
- D. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified herein.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches, No. 12 gage, designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
  - 1) Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 200 pounds.
  - 2) Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 1/4-inch u-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide type 40 insulation shield,

secured by two 1/2-inch galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
- 1) General Types (MSS SP-58): Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
  - 2) Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - 3) Wall brackets: types 31, 32 or 33.
  - 4) Roller supports: type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - 5) Saddle support: type 36, 37 or 38.
  - 6) Turnbuckle: types 13 or 15.
  - 7) U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - 8) Copper Tube:
    - a) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - b) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
    - c) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - d) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

- e) Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- f) Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
- g) Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
  - 1. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
- h) Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
- i) Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
- j) Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 18 gage minimum.

6. PIPE PENETRATIONS:

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1) For sleeves: Extend sleeve 1 inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2) For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3) For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of the Project Architect.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
  - G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
  - H. Brass pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
  - I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 1 inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 1 inch in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
7. TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS:
- A. Furnish, and turn over to the owner, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
  - B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
  - C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Project Architect.
8. WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES:
- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
  - B. Thickness: Not less than 3/32-inch for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.025-inch for up to 3 inch pipe, 0.035-inch for larger pipe.
  - C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

1. ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING:
  - A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
  - B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
  - C. Operating personnel access and observation provisions: all equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
  - D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
  - E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
  - F. Cutting Holes:
    - 1) Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill.
    - 2) Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams, tendons, PT cables or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Project Architect for approval.
    - 3) Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
  - G. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
  - H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

- I. Protection and Cleaning:
    - 1) Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
    - 2) Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
  
  - J. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 3000 psi minimum, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
  
  - K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
  
  - L. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
  
  - M. Switchgear drip protection: every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
  
  - N. Inaccessible Equipment:
    - 1) Where the Project Architect determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
    - 2) The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.
2. TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT:
- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities as a part of the base scope of work and shall be provided at no additional cost to owner.

- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3. PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the Project Architect.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 1/2-inch clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the latest edition of the prevailing plumbing code and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  - 1) The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2) Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3) Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
  - 1) Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

- 2) Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 2 inch excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - G. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION:
- A. In an operating facility, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The facility shall be kept in an operating condition. Personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards.
  - B. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from the property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
5. CLEANING AND PAINTING:
- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Owner, the facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted.
  - B. In addition, the following special conditions apply: Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - C. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - 3) Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - 4) Control and interlock devices.

- 5) Regulators.
  - 6) Pressure reducing valves.
  - 7) Control valves and thermostatic elements.
  - 8) Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
  - 9) Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
  - 10) Valve stems and rotating shafts.
  - 11) Pressure gages and thermometers.
  - 12) Glass.
  - 13) Name plates.
- D. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
- E. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
- F. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
- G. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.
6. IDENTIFICATION SIGNS:
- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16-inch high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.

7. OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS:

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed and submit the test reports and records to the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

8. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Provide four bound copies with the close-out documents. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to Project Architect not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. Emergency procedures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

## **SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1. DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

#### 2. SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Valves.
  - 2. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

#### 3. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 1. VALVES:

- A. Valves shall be bronze with brass and shall not be more than 15 percent zinc.

- B. Valves in insulated piping shall have 2 inch stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- C. Exposed Valves over 2-1/2 inches installed at an elevation over 12 feet shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- D. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
- E. Shut-off:
  - 1. Cold, and Hot Water:
    - a. 2-1/2 inches and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 150 psig and a CWP rating of 600 psig. The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,
    - b. 3 inches and larger: Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 200 psig. The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
  - 2. Check:
    - 1. Check valves 3 inches and smaller shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 200 psig. The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **1. EXAMINATION:**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### **2. VALVE INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chain wheels on operators for valves 4 inches and larger and more than 12 feet above floor. Chains shall be extended to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

**3. ADJUSTING:**

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

**END OF SECION 22 05 23**

## SECTION 22 13 00 - FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

1. DESCRIPTION:
  - A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, fittings and equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
2. SUBMITTALS:
  - A. Submit in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS.
  - B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
    - 1) Piping.
    - 2) Cleanouts.
    - 3) All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
3. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:
  - A. Deliver and store all products in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS. Protect from damage and contamination, clean as required prior to installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1. SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING:
  - A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings:
    - 1) Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
      - a) pipe buried in or in contact with earth
      - b) sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 5 feet outside of the building.
      - c) interior waste and vent piping above grade.
      - d) above ground and below ground grease waste piping
    - 2) Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
    - 3) The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.

- 4) Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and oakum.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):

- 1) Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings are permitted.  
PVC piping and fittings shall NOT be used for the following applications:
  - a. Waste collected from steam condensate drains
  - b. Exposed inside of ceiling return plenums
  - c. Grease waste piping
- 2) Pipe and Fittings:
  - a. Pipe shall be manufactured from virgin rigid PVC (polyvinyl chloride) vinyl compounds with a cell class of 12454 as identified in ASTM D 1784. PVC Schedule 40 pipe shall be Iron Pipe Size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D 1785 and ASTM D 2665. Injection molded PVC DWV fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2665. Fabricated PVC DWV fittings shall conform to ASTM F 1866. All pipe and fittings shall be manufactured in the United States. Pipe and fittings shall conform to NSF International Standard 14.
  - b. PVC fittings shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

2. SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS:

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
  - 1) For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
  - 2) For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
  - 3) For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

3. CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 4 inches; and not less than 4 inches for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 24 inches shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 2 inches. When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 24 inches above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 6 by 6 inches shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

#### 4. TRAPS:

- A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed pipes shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass, cast iron, or PVC. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

#### 5. TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS:

- A. The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 125 psig and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.
  - 1) The inlet and outlet connections shall be NPS ½ inch.
  - 2) The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
  - 3) The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
  - 4) The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.
  - 5) The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

6. WATERPROOFING:

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. Link-Seal shall be provided for all pipe penetrations 3" and over. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

1. PIPE INSTALLATION:

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those not furnished by the plumbing contractor.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets

shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

- L. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings".
- M. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

## 2. JOINT CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1) Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
  - 2) Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
  - 3) For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

## 3. SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS:

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

## 4. PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the most restrictive requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 12 inches of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
  - 1) NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch: 60 inches with 3/8 inch rod.
  - 2) NPS 3 inch: 60 inches with 1/2 inch rod.
  - 3) NPS 4 to NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8 inch rod.
  - 4) NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch: 60 inches with 3/4 inch rod.
  - 5) NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch: 60 inches with 7/8 inch rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 4 feet.
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 15 feet.
- G. In addition to the requirements in COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, wall and ceiling plates, supports, hangers shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  - 3) Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  - 4) Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
  - 5) Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  - 6) Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  - 7) Rollers shall be cast iron.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 20 feet for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
  - 1) Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as required. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
  - 2) Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
  - 1) Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
-----------	---------------

2 1/2 inches and smaller	2%
3 inches and larger	1%

- L. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

5. TESTS:

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  - 1) If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 10 foot head of water. In testing successive sections, test so that each joint or pipe has been submitted to a test of at least a 10 foot head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
  - 2) For an air test, an air pressure of 5 psig gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
  - 3) After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.

END OF SECTION 22 13 00

## **SECTION 22 33 00 - DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS ( ELECTRIC)**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1. DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section describes the requirements for installing a complete electric domestic water heater system ready for operation including the water heaters, thermometers, and all necessary accessories, connections, and equipment.

#### **2. RELATED WORK:**

- A. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. INSULATION: Heater Insulation.
- C. METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.
- D. SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraint for Equipment.

#### **3. QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) for efficiency performance ASHRAE 90.1,
- B. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled B as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ASME code construction shall be a vessel fabricated in compliance with the ASME boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects"
- E. The domestic water heater shall conform to Section 13 05 41 on Seismic restraint requirements, withstanding Seismic movement without separation of any parts from the equipment when subjected to a Seismic event.

4. SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data pertaining to the water heater in properly bound package, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Include the following as a minimum:

1. Water Heaters.

B. For each domestic hot water heater type and size, the following characteristics shall be submitted:

1. Rated Capacities.
2. Operating characteristics.
3. Electrical characteristics.
4. Furnished specialties and accessories.

C. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.

D. Seismic qualification certificates shall be submitted that details equipment anchorage components, identifies equipment center of gravity with mounting and anchorage provisions, and whether the seismic qualification certificate is based on an actual test or calculations.

E. The domestic water heater shall be certified and labeled by a testing agency.

5. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1005 ..... Performance Requirements for Water Heater Drain Valves, 3/4  
inch size

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

Z21.22B-2001 ..... Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B1.20.1-83(R 2006)..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.5-03..... Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24
  - B16.24-06..... Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.
  - PTC 25.3-02..... Pressure Relief Devices
  - Section IV-07..... Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Recommended Rules for the Care and Operation of Heating Boilers
  - Section VIII D1-07 ..... Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 –Basic Coverage

- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 70-06 ..... National Electrical Code

- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters, and for Gas Storage Tank Water Heaters
  - Water Heaters, Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank, and for Gas Booster
  - Standard for Safety Electric Heating Appliances

6. AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation as outlined below shall be prepared and submitted by the contractor as PDF documents, arranged and organized for reference.
- B. One set of manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. One set of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any

special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1. The basis of design shall be as scheduled or by prior approved submittal from:

- |                   |           |        |          |            |
|-------------------|-----------|--------|----------|------------|
| A. BRADFORD WHITE | LOCHINVAR | RHEEM  | AO SMITH | STATE IND. |
| B. BOSCH          | EE MAX    | NORITZ | RINNAI   |            |

2. DOMESTIC STORAGE TANK WATER HEATERS:

- A. The tank construction shall be steel shell, with an inner tank liner complying with NSF 61 for barrier materials for potable water. The inner liner shall be extended into the tappings. The vessel shall be ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC), section VIII, fabricated with a pressure rating of 150 psig. Tapping (openings) shall be Factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards B1.20.1 for piping connections, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls as required. Tappings shall comply with the following:
1. 2 inch and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
  2. 2 1/2-inch and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B 16.24.
- B. Tank insulation shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1.
- C. For electric domestic hot water heater sizes greater than 9 KW, the heating element shall be arranged in multiples of three elements. For heaters less than 9 KW, the heater elements shall be arranged in double elements.
- D. The domestic hot water heaters shall have screw in or bolt in immersion type, thermostatically adjustable.
- E. Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves shall be ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. One or more relief valves with total relieving

capacity at least as great as the heat input shall be included. The pressure setting shall be less than the domestic water heater working pressure rating.

F. The anode rod shall be replaceable KA-90 alloy.

G. The drain valve shall be corrosion resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.

#### 4. ELEVATED ELECTRIC WATER HEATER DRAIN PAN

A. A stainless steel or non-reactive plastic drain pan shall be provided that is minimum of 2" containment height. The drain pan shall include a drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4" and equipped with ASME B1.20.7 garden hose threads or piped with an indirect connection to a drain – see drawings and details.

#### 5. HEAT TRAPS

A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1, latest edition.

#### 6. COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. The combination temperature and pressure relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped and include a relieving capacity at least as great as the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater's working pressure rating.

#### 7. THERMOMETERS:

The thermometers shall be straight stem, iron case, red reflecting mercury thermometer or red liquid-filled thermometers, approximately 7 inches high, 40 to 240°F.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 1. INSTALLATION:

A. Water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases unless elevated above the floor. For residential installations and as otherwise indicated on the drawings or directed by local code authority, install floor-mounted water heaters with a minimum 18" elevation base.

B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.

- C. The water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to nearby floor drains.
- E. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping.
- F. The thermostatic control shall be set for a maximum setting of 130 degrees F.
- G. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
- H. All manufacturers' required clearances shall be maintained.
- I. The domestic water heaters shall be installed with seismic restraint devices where required.
- J. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by positive air gap into a floor drain.
- K. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the electric domestic hot water heater storage tanks.
- L. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for electric domestic hot water heaters without integral drains.

2. LEAKAGE TEST:

Before piping connections are made, water heaters shall be tested with hydrostatic pressure of 200 psi and 240 psi for a unit with a MAWP of 160 psi. Any domestic water heater leaking water shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the owner.

3. PERFORMANCE TEST:

- A. All of the remote water outlets shall be tested to ensure a supply temperature of 110°F and a supply temperature of 140°F at kitchens, at all times. If necessary, make all corrections to balance the return water system or reset the thermostat to make the system comply with design requirements.
- B. Temperature limiting devices shall be tested to ensure proper function.

**END OF SECTION 22 33 00**

## SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1. DESCRIPTION:

A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories, including:

1. Water Closets
2. Lavatories
3. Service Sinks
4. Sinks
5. Toilet Seats
6. Shower Units
7. Fixture Trims

#### 2. SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture, including sizes, rough in dimensions, utility sizes, trim and finishes.

#### 3. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

A. Submit O&M Manuals. Include fixture exploded view and replacement parts list.

#### 4. WARRANTY:

A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 1. GENERAL:

A. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawings for further information.

2. STAINLESS STEEL:

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
- B. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
- C. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.

3. ESCUTCHEONS:

- A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

4. CARRIERS:

- A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

1. INSPECTION:

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm the location and size of the fixtures and opening prior to rough-in and installation.

2. INSTALLATION:

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as required.

- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Furnish and install a cast brass trap at each fixture. Trap shall have removable cleanout.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 1/4 inch diameter bolts, and to extend at least 3 inches into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 1/4 inch threaded studs, and shall extend at least 1 1/4 inches into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Furnish and install chrome plated stops with rigid supplies to fixtures. All stops to have renewable seats and disks, loose keys, reducers and escutcheons.
- J. This contractor is responsible to assemble and install all plumbing fixtures whether furnished by this contractor or by others.
- K. Install all handicapped ADA fixtures per ANSI A117.1. Install pre-manufactured insulation covers for all sink and lavatory drains.

3. ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.
- B. Adjust stops and valves at each fixture to establish intended flow rates and to prevent splashing, noise, or overflow.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

## SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1. DEFINITIONS:

- A. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- B. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

#### 2. RELATED WORK

- A. The requirements of this section relate to all Division 23 sections included with this project.

#### 3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high-quality commercial class products from manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in commercial HVAC systems.
- B. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- C. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
  - 2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  - 3. Conform to codes and standards required by the specifications. Conform to local codes where local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Project Engineer.

4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- D. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and have factory certified technicians on staff.
- E. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- F. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions, the contract drawings and specifications to the Project Engineer for resolution.
  2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

#### 4. WARRANTIES

- A. All equipment, materials and workmanship shall be warrantied against defect for a period of (1) year from the date of substantial completion. Warranties listed herein shall cover the costs associated with the repair or replacement of the defective item or system within a reasonable timeframe.
- B. Refrigeration compressors shall be warrantied against defect or failure for a period of (5) years from the date of substantial completion. This warranty shall cover the cost of all parts and labor during the warranty period and equipment shall be repaired or replaced at no cost to the owner in a reasonable timeframe.

## 5. DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings as included as a part of the construction document package are diagrammatic in nature. They are meant to convey design intent and are not meant to be absolute in their content. It shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to ensure that all equipment, materials, components and labor are provided required for a fully functional, code compliant system in accordance with the design intent. Should questions arise or additional clarity be required, the contractor shall issue an RFI in written format to the prime design professional. Written communication will be the only form of correspondence between the design and construction teams and will be the only format by which changes, modifications or clarifications will be formally issued and is the only means by which the construction documents will be modified.

## 6. SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall make all field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet the intent of the construction documents. Contractor to ensure that all manufacturer or code required clearances are maintained for all installed equipment. Submittals shall be made as a single submission no later than 45 days after award of construction contract and shall be reviewed and approved by the project General Contractor or CM prior to submitting for approval. Approval of shop drawings or submittals does not constitute an acceptance from the Design Team and does not modify the Contractor's responsibility to provide equipment, materials and workmanship in accordance with the intent of the construction documents. Further, approval does not modify the requirement for the contractor to provide equipment, materials and workmanship as indicated in the contract documents whether it is indicated or discovered in the submittal review process or not. Contractor shall be responsible for providing all equipment, materials and workmanship in accordance with the construction documents regardless of level of approval.
- B. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract documents. This contractor shall be responsible for the cost associated with all modifications required as a result of equipment or material substitutions. This shall include the cost associated with all electrical, plumbing, structural and architectural modifications required as a result of the substitution. The Architect and Engineer of Record shall be duly compensated for the cost associated with

making these modifications and updating the construction drawings accordingly. Shop drawing or submittal approval does not relinquish the contractor from the responsibility of providing equipment, materials and workmanship in accordance with the general intent of the construction documents and in compliance with all codes and standards in effect at the time of construction. In cases where there is confusion or there appears to be conflicting information contained within the construction documents, the Architect or Engineer of Record shall be consulted through the RFI process and shall make the final determination as to the intent of the construction documents. The contractor shall proceed with the construction process in accordance with the interpretation of the Architect or Project Engineer at no additional cost to the owner or project.

- C. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall ensure that manufacturers or vendors of all equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete, functional, efficient and code compliant installation in accordance with the intent of the construction documents.
- D. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible installation.
- E. Coordination Drawings:
  - 1. Submit complete coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, existing systems to be modified and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Coordination drawings shall include all relevant building systems required to demonstrate a coordinated installation. This shall include all HVAC, electrical, plumbing, structural, architectural and low voltage systems scheduled for installation or modification. Failure for the contractor to submit the required coordination drawings shall indicate that the contractor has taken full responsibility for the cross-discipline coordination effort and is proceeding completely at his own risk. Should the Architect, Engineer or Authority Having Jurisdiction identify any installation, functional, clearance or compliance issues during field observations, the contractor shall provide for remedy of the identified issues completely at his own cost.
  - 2. The coordination drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch per foot. Clearly identify and dimension the locations of the principal items of equipment and building systems. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, ducting, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems to include all materials, fittings, elbows, access doors, accessories, dampers, control elements, etc.
  - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.

4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
  - a) Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - b) Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  - c) Pipe sleeves.
  - d) Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- F. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
  1. Maintenance and operating manuals shall be provided with the project close-out documents.
  2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style.
  3. Close-out documentation shall be provided to the owner at the completion of the project. Close-out documentation shall be completely contained within a binder or series of binders and shall include the approved submittals, test & balance report, manufacturer provided O&M manuals, as-built drawings, start-up reports, warranty registrations, warranty contact information, maintenance/repair contact information and complete operating instructions. In addition to the required binders, a complete copy of the close-out documents shall be provided in PDF format on DVD. Unless otherwise noted in the front-end documents or as requested by the owner, a total of (3) sets of close-out documents shall be provided at the completion of the construction process.
- G. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.
- H. As-built documents shall be prepared using the latest versions of either AutoCAD or REVIT (depending on the software used in the design process) and shall indicate any modifications made during the construction process. An electronic copy of all as-built drawings shall be provided to the Design Team in either (.dwg) format or (.rvt) format upon completion. Both full size printed copies and electronic copies of the as-built drawings shall be provided with the close-out document package. Electronic files shall be stored on DVD and shall be provided with the project close-out documents and shall be provided in PDF format.
- I. All close-out documents must be received by the owner and electronic files received by the Design Team prior to approval and release of the final pay-application.
- J. APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

1. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
2. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)
3. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)
4. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
6. International Building Code (IBC) and all relevant sections.
7. All enforced local codes, standards and amendments.

K. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1. Protection of Equipment:
  - a) Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the owner has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  - b) Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the owner.
  - c) Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  - d) Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected for new work.

L. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged to deliver clean systems.

3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the owner.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by owner insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.
6. Existing equipment indicated for reuse will be inspected, cleaned and repaired to return to service.

M. JOB CONDITIONS – Existing Buildings

1. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service where required by the owner.
2. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
3. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times.
4. Maintain the interior of building at 65 degrees F minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods for rigging purposes.
5. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted.
6. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by the owner.
7. Acceptance of Work for Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies for beneficial use, the Project Architect or Engineer will process acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of owner.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

1. FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
- C. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.

1. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  2. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  3. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- D. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- E. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

## 2. COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

## 3. ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS and the associated electrical sections. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors.
- B. Variable speed motor controllers
1. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
  2. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
  3. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

4. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
  - a) Suitable for variable torque load.
  - b) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 30,000 AIC. Provide AC input line reactors (3% Impedance) on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor for motors over 50 HP or where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

#### 4. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 3/16-inch high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc. Label disconnects, motor control centers, control panels and VFDs.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 3/16-inch high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Piping: Label all piping with color-coded bands and permanent tags indicating the system type and direction of flow for the piping system.
- F. Valve Tags and Lists:
  1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2-inch high for number designation, and not less than 1/4-inch for service designation on 19 gage 1-1/2 inches round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
    - a) Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system.
    - b) Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

#### 5. HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment Rails: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge, with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 2" x 4" treated wood nailer, 18-gauge galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in can't strip, minimum height 14 inches. For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Equipment Pre-fabricated curbs (when not provided by manufacturer): Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 14 inches above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer (1-1/2 inch thick), 3 pound/cubic feet density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in can't strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting to keep top of curb level. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
3. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard.
4. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  - a) Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
5. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
  - a) Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
  - b) Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 7/8-inch outside diameter.
6. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
7. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches, No. 12 gage, designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
  - a) Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 200 pounds.

- b) Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 1/4-inch U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 1/2-inch galvanized steel bands or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- B. Supports for Piping Systems:
- 1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Mechanical Insulation spec section for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
- C. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
- 1. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
  - 2. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - 3. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - 4. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - 5. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - 6. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
  - 7. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - 8. Copper Tube:
    - a) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - b) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
    - c) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - d) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated shields sized for copper tube.
    - e) Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

9. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a) Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
  - b) Piping 2 inches and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
  - c) Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation will cover the hangers.

## 6. PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve one inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
  4. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of the Architect.
  5. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
  6. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
  7. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

8. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

## 7. DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly.

## 8. WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## 9. ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 1. ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment with other trades. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, lights and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance for coordination purposes. If the Contractor considers it to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to the Architect or Structural Engineer for approval.
  - 2. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This is generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
  - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged or defective items, in the opinion of the Architect or Project Engineer, shall be replaced.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

- J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- L. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical equipment. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints and provide a baffle above the electrical equipment sloped to ensure water will run-off away from the electrical equipment. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 6 ft. above the equipment or to the ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- M. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Equipment shall be installed with access clearance and access service panels per section 306 of the International Mechanical Code, National Electric Code and manufacturer's instructions, whichever is the most stringent. Equipment access shall be provided so that equipment may be removed without removing elements of permanent construction (gypsum board ceilings, plumbing piping, etc.).
  - 2. Where the Architect or Project Engineer determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the owner.
  - 3. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

## 2. TEMPORARY SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Where required by the construction documents, temporary systems shall be provided to match the capacity of the systems being modified to ensure continuous operations of the space. Temporary systems shall be capable of maintaining the spaces temperature between 45 degrees F and 80 degrees F and 60% relative humidity maximum.
- B. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

- C. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities.
- D. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed/finished to match existing. Provide blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### 3. RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by the owner under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for owner operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Restore building and surroundings to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

### 4. PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 1/2-inch clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69 and relevant codes. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
  
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 6-inch pipe, 30 feet long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
  
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. Contractor shall confirm that the basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  
- G. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating conditions, seismic conditions (if applicable), and to withstand design wind pressures without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment plus 3 inch excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 6 inches on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

## 5. CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the facilities for beneficial use by the owner, the facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted.

- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
- C. Material and Equipment Not to Be Painted Includes:
1. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
  2. Control and interlock devices.
  3. Regulators.
  4. Pressure reducing valves.
  5. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
  6. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
  7. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
  8. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
  9. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
  10. Glass.
  11. Name plates.
- D. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
- E. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
- F. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
- G. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment to achieve this.
- H. Any exposed piping, ducting or equipment shall be completely painted. Colors shall be consistent with industry standards or as the owner wishes. All exterior equipment, piping or ducting shall be painted with a corrosion resistant finish compatible with the painted material and as recommended by the manufacturer.

6. MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane. Provide belt and sheave replacements to achieve test and balance at no additional cost to project.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

7. LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

8. STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Start-up equipment as described in equipment specifications. All HVAC equipment shall be provided with factory start-up performed by the equipment manufacturer. Start-up sheets shall be included with the close-out documentation. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation.

9. OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the owner.
- B. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made prior to performance tests, performance tests for heating and cooling systems shall be completed during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

## SECTION 23 81 40 - AIR-COOLED UNITARY EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes design, performance, refrigerants, controls, and installation requirements for air-cooled packaged and split HVAC units.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Coefficient of Performance (COP) - Cooling: The ratio of the rate of heat removed to the rate of energy input, in consistent units, for a complete refrigerating system or some specific portion of that system under designated operating conditions.
- B. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity in Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in Watts under designated operating conditions.
- C. Heating Seasonal Performance Factor (HSPF) - Total heating output of heat pump during its normal annual usage period for heating in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in Watts during the same period.
- D. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER) - Total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in Watts during the same period.
- E. Air-Source Unitary Heat Pump - One or more factory made assembly(ies) that normally include an indoor conditioning coil, compressor(s), and an outdoor refrigerant-to-air coil. These units provide both heating and cooling functions.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2010, Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, for cooling and heating performance requirements when tested in accordance with AHRI Standards.
- B. Heating Performance shall conform to ASHRAE requirements when tested in accordance with AHRI Standards.
- C. Comply with specification requirements for seismic restraints if applicable.
- D. Scheduled performance represents the minimum acceptable level of performance.
- E. Manufacturer shall provide for design of all refrigerant piping systems to include line sizing and refrigerant pressure requirements. Manufacturer shall provide all components as required for reliable operation in long line length applications. It shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer to identify if the maximum distance, both vertical and total, exceeds the listed limits of the equipment and to provide equipment and components as required for reliable operation given the length of the refrigerant line runs.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with specifications.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Air-Source Unitary Equipment:
    - a. Packaged units.
    - b. Split system.
- C. Certification: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a proof of certification that this product has been certified by AHRI.
- D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required cooling and heating capacities, EER, SEER, HSPF, and COP values as applicable.
- E. Performance information indicated in the equipment schedules shall represent the minimum level of acceptable performance. All submitted equipment shall meet or exceed the stated performance.
- F. Submit wind load pressure calculations for exterior components to demonstrate compliance with the prevailing codes at the time of permit. This shall include unit casing calculations, unit to curb attachment calculations, and curb to roof calculations.

**2.1 PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONERS**

- A. PTAC units shall be provided where indicated on the drawings. PTAC efficiencies shall be in accordance with the requirements of the prevailing energy code in effect at the time of permit.
- B. All PTAC units shall be provided with wall sleeve, decorative anodized aluminum exterior grille, electrical sub-base suitable for hard wiring units, thermostat interface, condensate drain connection, integral air filter, refrigerant filter/drier, extended range heating, automatic supplemental heat, freeze protection, refrigerant pressure limit switches, leveling legs, and power disconnect switch.
- C. Maximum PTAC STC level shall not exceed 28.
- D. For PTAC units mounted within 15 miles of the sea coast or in corrosive environments, the PTAC wall sleeve, exterior wall grille, unit casing, and condenser coil shall be coated with a corrosion resistant coating in accordance with the requirements as listed in the corrosion protection section of this specification.

**2.2 OPERATING CONTROLS**

- A. Low voltage, adjustable room thermostat to control heating and cooling in sequence with delay between stages, compressor, and supply fan to maintain temperature setting. Include system selector switch (off-heat-auto-cool) and fan control switch (auto-on). Thermostats are to be provided with adaptive recovery for all heat pump based systems. Thermostats shall be equal to the Honeywell VisionPRO IAQ series with integral 7 day programming and humidistat. System shall be capable of operating in dehumidification mode regardless of space temperature when humidity levels exceed setpoints.
- B. Unit DDC Controller (for projects with DDC based control systems)

1. Unit controller shall include input, output, and self-contained programming as needed for complete control of unit.
2. Unit controller shall be BACnet/Lon Works compliant and utilize the same communications protocol as the main DDC based control system.
3. All program sequences shall be stored on board in EEPROM. No batteries shall be needed to retain logic program. All program sequences shall be executed by controller 10 times per second and shall be capable of multiple PID loops for control of multiple devices.
4. Programming of logic controller shall be completely modifiable in temperature control system interface: Points shall be available from the unit controller for service access, display, and/or control in the field over installed LAN.
5. Refer to control system specification for additional information.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electric Heater: Constructed of heavy-duty nickel chromium elements. Staging shall be achieved through the unit control processor. Each heater shall have automatically reset high limit control. Heaters shall be individually fused from the factory and shall comply with NEC requirements. Power assemblies shall provide single point connection. Electric heat modules shall be listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Electric heater controls shall confirm the supply fan is operating before electric elements are energized. Operate electric heater in stages when outdoor ambient is too low to maintain space thermostat setting with compressor operation.

### 2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION (WITHIN 15 MILES OF THE SEA COAST OR IN CORROSIVE ENVIRONMENTS)

- A. Outdoor Condenser Coils and Indoor Evaporator Coils:
1. This coating requirement applies to all condenser coils and all evaporator coils with a total outdoor air flow rate in excess of 15% of the total air flow rate.
  2. As an alternative to the immersion coating, a factory applied corrosion resistance coating shall be acceptable as long as the performance requirements indicated below are met or exceeded.
  3. Epoxy Immersion Coating – Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty. The coating process shall be such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:
    - a. Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
    - b. Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
    - c. Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
    - d. Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
    - e. Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)
- B. Exposed Outdoor Cabinet:
1. Casing Surfaces (Exterior and Interior): All exposed and accessible metal surfaces shall be protected with a water-reducible acrylic with stainless steel pigment spray-applied over the manufacturer's standard finish. The spray coating thickness shall be 2-4 mils

and provide minimum salt-spray resistance of 1,000 hours (ASTM B117) and 500 hours UV resistance (ASTM D4587).

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install split systems and packaged systems according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Manufacturer shall provide for design of all refrigerant piping systems to include line sizing and refrigerant pressure requirements. Manufacturer shall provide all components as required for reliable operation in long line length applications. It shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer to identify if the maximum distance, both vertical and total, exceeds the listed limits of the equipment and to provide equipment and components as required for reliable operation given the length of the refrigerant line runs.
- C. Install electrical and control devices furnished by the manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted. All electrical work shall comply with the electrical specifications
- D. Perform startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Provide factory start-up for all units. Provide Project Engineer and Commissioning Agent with copies of the factory start-up sheets.
- F. Test controls and demonstrate its compliance with project requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and retest the equipment to the satisfaction of the Project Engineer and Commissioning Agent.
- G. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct owner personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

END OF SECTION 23 81 40

## SECTION 26 00 10 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Basic Requirements: The Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. General Provisions: Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to make ready for use complete electrical systems as specified herein and shown on the drawings.
- C. Provide and Install: The word "provide" where used on the Drawings or in the Specifications shall mean "furnish, install, mount, connect, test, complete, and make ready for operation". The word "install" where used on the Drawings or in the Specifications shall mean "mount, connect, test, complete, and make ready for operation". Perform work required by, and in accordance with, the Contract Documents.
- D. Installation: Provide and place in satisfactory condition, ready for proper operation, raceways, wires, cables, and other material needed for all complete electrical systems required by the Contract Documents. Additional raceways and wiring shall be provided to complete the installation of the specific equipment provided. Include auxiliaries and accessories for complete and properly operating systems. Provide electrical systems and accessories to comply with the NEC, state and local codes and ordinances. It is the intent of these Specifications that the electrical systems be suitable in every way for the use intended. Material and work which is incidental to the work of this Contract shall be provided at no additional cost to the Contract.
- E. Field Connections: Provide field connections to remote equipment and control panels provided under other Divisions of these Specifications. Provide raceway, wire, and interconnections between equipment, transmitters, local indicators, and receivers. Provide 120V and low voltage surge protection equipment in accordance with Section 16709 at equipment as required. Install field connections to "packaged" equipment provided under other Divisions of these Specifications.

#### 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. General: Provide labor, materials, permits, inspections and re-inspection fees, tools, equipment, transportation, insurance, temporary protection, temporary power and lighting, supervision and incidental items essential for proper installation and operation of the Electrical systems indicated in the Contract Documents. Provide materials not specifically mentioned or indicated but which are usually provided or are essential for proper installation and operation of the Electrical systems indicated in the contract documents.
- B. Notices: Give notices, file Plans, pay fees, and obtain permits and approvals from authorities having jurisdiction. Include all fees in the Bid Price.

### 1.3 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

- A. General: The Drawings are diagrammatic and are not intended to show exact locations of Raceway runs, outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. The locations of equipment, appliances, fixtures, Raceways, outlets, boxes and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be determined and coordinated in the field. The right is reserved to change, without additional cost, the location of any outlet within the same room or general area before it is permanently installed. Obtain all information relevant to the placing of electrical work and in case of interference with other work, proceed as directed by the Architect.
- B. Discrepancies: Notify the Architect of any discrepancies found during construction of the project. The Architect will provide written instructions as to how to proceed with that portion of work. If a conflict exists between the Contract Documents and an applicable code or standard, the most stringent requirement shall apply.
- C. Wiring: Each three-phase circuit shall be run in a separate Raceway unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. Unless otherwise accepted by the Architect, Raceway shall not be installed exposed. Where circuits are shown as "home-runs" all necessary fittings, supports, and boxes shall be provided for a complete raceway installation.
- D. Layout: Circuit layouts are not intended to show the number of fittings, or other installation details. Connections to equipment shall be made as required, and in accordance with the accepted shop and manufacturer's setting drawings.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate final equipment locations with drawings or other disciplines. Layout before installation so that all trades may install equipment in available space. Provide coordination as required for installation in a neat and workmanlike manner.

### 1.4 EQUIPMENT SIZE AND HANDLING

- A. Coordination: Investigate each space in the structure through which equipment must pass to reach its final location. If necessary, ship the equipment in sections of specific sizes to permit the passing through the necessary areas within the structure.
- B. Handling: Equipment shall be kept upright at all times. When equipment has to be tilted for ease of passage through restricted areas during transportation, the manufacturer shall be required to brace the equipment suitably, to insure that the tilting does not impair the functional integrity of the equipment.
- C. Delivery and Storage: Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and with the requirements of NFPA 70B, Appendix I, titled "Equipment Storage and Maintenance During Construction". Replace damaged or defective items with new items.

### 1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Production: The Contractor shall provide two (2) sets of red or blue line on white drawings to maintain and submit record "As-Built Documents". Label each sheet of the Record Document set with "Project Record Documents" with company name of the installing contractor in stamped or printed letters. One set shall be maintained at the site and at all times be accurate, clear, and complete. These drawings shall be available at all times to the Architect's field representatives.

- B. Recording: Record information concurrent with construction progress. Make entries within 24 hours upon receipt of information. The "As-Built" drawings shall accurately reflect installed electrical work specified or shown on the Contract Documents.
- C. Completion: At the completion of the Work, transfer changes with a colored pencil onto the second set and submit to the Architect. The "As-Built" drawings shall be made available to the Architect to make the substantial completion punch list.
- D. Final: Upon Contractor's completion of the Engineer's final punch list, transfer all "As-Built" conditions and all requirements by the Engineer to a reproducible set of drawings and CAD files. Submit three (3) hard copy sets of As-Built drawings and an electronic copy of all associated CAD files (.DWG) for review and acceptance. The Contractor shall provide updated drawings and files which include final As-Built conditions.

## 1.6 ABBREVIATIONS

### A. Abbreviations:

- 1. Unless otherwise specified or indicated below, electrical terms used in these Specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Standard no. 100.
- 2. The following abbreviations or initials may be used:

A/C	Air Conditioning
AC	Alternating Current
ABV CLG	Above Ceiling
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AF	Ampere Frame
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AFG	Above Finished Grade
AHU	Air Handler Unit
AIC	Amps Interrupting Capacity
AL	Aluminum
AMP	Ampere
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASA	American Standards Association
AT	Ampere Trip
ATS	Automatic Transfer Switch
AUX	Auxiliary
AWG	American Wire Gauge
BC	Bare Copper
BIL	Basic Impulse Level
BMS	Building Management System
BRKR or BKR	Breaker
CAB	Cabinet
C	Conduit or Raceway
CB	Circuit Breaker
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CKT	Circuit
CLEC	Clock Equipment Cabinet
CLG	Ceiling
CO	Conduit or Raceway Only
COAX	Coaxial Cable
COND	Conductor
CONN	Connection

CPU	Central Processing Unit
CRT	Cathode Ray Terminal (Video display terminal)
CT	Current Transformer
CU	Copper
CW	Cold Water
DC	Direct Current
DDC	Direct Digital Control
DEG	Degree
DISC	Disconnect
DO	Draw Out
DN	Down
DPST	Double Pole Single Throw
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing
EO	Electrically Operated
EOL	End of Line Resistor
EWC	Electric Water Cooler
FAAP	Fire Alarm Annunciator Panel
FACP	Fire Alarm Control Panel
FCU	Fan Coil Unit
FLA	Full Load Amperes
FM	Factory Mutual
GF	Ground Fault
GFCI	Ground Fault Circuits Interrupter
GND	Ground
HOA	Hand-Off-Automatic
HORIZ	Horizontal
HP	Horsepower
IC	Intercom
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
IMC	Intermediate Metallic Raceway
IN	Inches
IT	Instantaneous Trip
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
JB	Junction Box
KCMIL	Thousand Circular Mills
KV	Kilovolt
KVA	Kilo-Volt-Amps
KW	Kilowatts
LBS	Pounds
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LT	Light
LTD	Long Time Delay
LTT	Long Time Trip
LTG	Lighting
MAX	Maximum
MCB	Main Circuit Breaker
MCC	Motor Control Center
MCP	Motor Circuit Protector
MIC	Microphone
MIN	Minimum
MLO	Main Lugs Only
MTD	Mounted
MTG	Mounting

MUX	Multiplex (Transponder) Panel
MVA	Mega Volt Amps
N	Neutral
NC	Normally Closed
NEC	National Electrical Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NIC	Not in Contract
NF	Non Fused
NL	Non Linear
NO	Number or Normally Open
#	Number
Ø	Phase
OL	Overload
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
P	Pole
PB	Pullbox
PIV	Post Indicator Valve
PNL	Panel
PR	Pair
PWR	Power
PF	Power Factor
PRI	Primary
PT	Potential Transformer
PVC	Polyvinylchloride
REF	Refrigerator
RGC or GRC	Rigid Galvanized Raceway
RMS	Root-Mean-Square
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute
RECPT	Receptacle
SCA	Short Circuit Amps
SD	Smoke Detector
SEC	Secondary
S/N	Solid Neutral
SPKR	Speaker
SPST	Single Pole Single Throw
SST	Solid State Trip
ST	Short Time Trip
STD	Short Time Delay
SW	Switch
SWGR	Switchgear
SWBD	Switchboard
TEL	Telephone
TTB	Telephone Terminal Board
TTC	Telephone Terminal Cabinet
TVEC	Television Equipment Cabinet
TYP	Typical
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
UON	Unless Otherwise Noted
V	Volt
VFD	Variable Frequency Drive
VSD	Variable Speed Drive
W	Wire
WP	Weatherproof

XFMR Transformer

## 1.7 CODES, FEES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Application: The codes, standards and practices listed herein generally apply to the entire project and specification sections. Other codes, standards or practices that are more specific will be referenced within a particular specification.
- B. Requirements: All materials and types of construction covered in the specifications will be required to meet or exceed applicable standards of manufacturer, testing, performance, and installation according to the requirements of UL, ANSI, NEMA, IEEE, and NEC referenced documents where indicated and the manufacturer's recommended practices. Requirements indicated on the contract documents that exceed but are not contrary to governing codes shall be followed.
- C. Compliance and Certification: The installation shall comply with the governing state and local codes or ordinances. The completed electrical installation shall be inspected and certified by applicable agencies that it is in compliance with codes.
- D. Applicability: The codes and standards and practices listed herein, and their respective dates are furnished as the minimum latest requirements.
1. State of Tennessee
  2. Knox County
  3. City of Knoxville
- E. Utility Company: Refer to Service and Metering section located within these Specifications.
- F. Building Codes & Standards:
1. International Building Code (IBC) (2018)
  2. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) (2018)
  3. International Fire Code (IFC) (2018)
  4. International Existing Building Code (IEBC) (2018)
- G. Publications/Standards: The publications listed below and their latest revisions form a part of this Specification
1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers
    - a. ASME-A17.1 - Elevator Code, plus Interpretations to Date.
  2. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec)
    - a. L-P-387A – Plastic Sheet, Laminated, Thermosetting (For Design Plates)
  3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
    - a. C37.20 – Switchgear Assemblies, Including Metal-Enclosed Bus
    - b. Z35.1 – Accident Prevention Signs
  4. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
    - a. 100 – Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
  5. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
    - a. ICS 6 – Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems
- H. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards (Most recent edition unless specifically noted otherwise or as otherwise adopted by local AHJ).
- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| NFPA-1  | Uniform Fire Code™                                 |
| NFPA-13 | Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems |

NFPA-20	Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
NFPA-54	National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA-70	National Electrical Code
NFPA-72	National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA-75	Standard for the Protection of Information Technology Equipment
NFPA-90A	Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning And Ventilating Systems
NFPA-96	Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Prevention of Commercial Cooking Operations. Subdivision 7-2.2 of NFPA 96 applies prospectively only. Existing installations are permitted to remain in place – subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction
NFPA-101	Life Safety Code
NFPA-780	Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

I. AIA Guidelines, Latest Edition

J. Labels: Materials and equipment shall be new and free of defects, and shall be U.L. listed, bear the U.L. label or be labeled or listed with an approved, nationally recognized Electrical Testing Agency. Where no labeling or listing service is available or desired for certain types of equipment, test data shall be submitted to validate that equipment meets or exceeds available standards.

#### 1.8 SUPERVISION OF THE WORK

A. Supervision: Provide one field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable sizes, type and complexity. The Superintendent shall be present at all times when work is being performed. At least one member of the Electrical Contracting Firm shall hold a State Master Certificate of Competency.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

A. General: Compare drawings and specifications with those of other trades and report any discrepancies between them to the Architect. Obtain from the Architect written instructions to make the necessary changes in any of the affected work. Work shall be installed in cooperation with other Trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, Trades shall make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect.

B. Provide all required coordination and supervision where work connects to or is affected by work of others, and comply with all requirements affecting this Division. Work required under other divisions, specifications or drawings to be performed by this Division shall be coordinated with the Contractor and such work performed at no additional cost to Owner including but not limited to electrical work required for:

1. Door hardware
2. Roll-up doors
3. Roll-up grilles
4. Signage
5. Fire shutters
6. Elevators
7. Escalators
8. Sliding or automatic doors
9. Mechanical Division of the Specifications
10. Landscape Architect drawings
11. Lifts
12. Laundry equipment
13. Kitchen equipment

14. Conveyors
  15. Interior design drawings
  16. Fountains
  17. Millwork design drawings and shop drawings
- C. Obtain set of Contract Documents from Owner's Authorized Representative or Contractor for all areas of work noted above and include all electrical work in bid whether included in Division 26 Contract Documents or not.
- D. Secure approved shop drawings from all required disciplines and verify final electrical characteristics before roughing power feeds to any equipment. When electrical data on approved shop drawings differs from that shown or called for in Construction Documents, make adjustments to the wiring, disconnects, and branch circuit protection to match that required for the equipment installed.
- E. Damage from interference caused by inadequate coordination shall be corrected at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Adjustments: Locations of raceway and equipment shall be adjusted to accommodate the work with interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact routing and location of systems prior to fabrication or installation.
- G. Priorities: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have the right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
- H. Modifications: Offsets and changes of direction in raceway systems shall be made to maintain proper headroom and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. Provide elbows, boxes, etc., as required to allow offsets and changes to suit job conditions.
- I. Replacement: Work shall be installed in a way to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of other system components provided under this Contract requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. Raceway shall be arranged in a manner to clear the openings of swinging overhead access doors as well as ceiling tiles.
- J. Layout: The Contract Drawings are diagrammatic only intending to show general runs and locations of raceway and equipment, and not necessarily showing required offsets, details and accessories and equipment to be connected. Work shall be accurately laid out with other Trades to avoid conflicts and to obtain a neat and workmanlike installation, which will afford maximum accessibility for operation, maintenance and headroom.
- K. Contract Conflicts: Where discrepancies exist in the Scope of Work as to what Trade provides items such as starters, disconnects, flow switches, etc. such conflicts shall be coordinated between the divisions involved. It is the intent of the Contract Documents that all work shall be provided complete as one bid price.
- L. Drawing Conflicts: Where drawing details, plans or specification requirements are in conflict and where sizes of the same item run are shown to be different within the contract documents, the most stringent requirement shall be included in the Contract. Systems and equipment called for in the specification or as shown on the drawings shall be provided as if it was required by both the drawings and specifications. Prior to ordering or installation of any portion of work, which appears to be in conflict, such work shall be brought to Architect's attention for direction as to what is to be provided.

- M. It is the responsibility of this Contractor to coordinate the exact required location of floor outlets, floor ducts, floor stub-ups, etc. with Owner's Authorized Representative and Designer (and receive their approval) prior to rough-in. Locations indicated in Contract Documents are only approximate locations.
- N. The Contract Documents describe specific sizes of switches, breakers, fuses, Raceways, conductors, motor starters and other items of wiring equipment. These sizes are based on specific items of power consuming equipment (heaters, lights, motors for fans, compressors, pumps, etc.). Coordinate the requirements of each load with each load's respective circuitry shown and with each load's requirements as noted on its nameplate data and manufacturer's published electrical criteria. Adjust circuit breaker, fuse, Raceway, and conductor sizes to meet the actual requirements of the equipment being provided and installed and change from single point to multiple points of connection (or vice versa) to meet equipment requirements. Changes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.
- O. Working Clearances: Minimum working clearances about electrical equipment shall be as referenced in the applicable edition NEC Article 110, and shall include equipment installed in ceiling spaces.

#### 1.10 ARC FLASH/ARC FAULT HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Provide Available Fault Current analysis and label on all service entrance equipment per NEC Article 110.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Specified Method: Where several brand names, make or manufacturers are listed as acceptable each shall be regarded as equally acceptable, based on the design selection but each must meet all specification requirements. Where a manufacturer's model number is listed, this model shall set the standard of quality and performance required. Where no brand name is specified, the source and quality shall be subject to Engineer's review and acceptance. Where manufacturers are listed, one of the listed manufacturers shall be submitted for acceptance. No substitutions are permitted.
- B. Certification: When a product is specified to be in accordance with a trade association or government standard requested by the Engineer, Contractor shall provide a certificate that the product complies with the referenced standard. Upon request of Engineer, Contractor shall submit supporting test data to substantiate compliance.
- C. Basis of Bid: Each bidder represents that his bid is based upon the manufacturer's, materials, and equipment described in the Contract Documents.
- D. Space Requirements: Equipment or optional equipment shall conform to established space requirements within the project. Equipment which does not meet space requirements, shall be replaced at no additional expense to the Contract. Modifications of related systems shall be made at no additional expense to the Contract. Submit modifications to the Architect/Engineer for acceptance.
- E. Materials and Equipment: All materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of UL where UL standards are established for those items, and the requirements of NFPA 70. All items shall be new unless specified or indicated otherwise.

- F. Samples: Samples are to be submitted for items requested within Specification Sections to determine that the item meets specifications and requirements before being accepted for use on Project. Samples shall be submitted within 30 days after the award of the contract. Each sample shall be tagged, labeled, or marked, "Sample of ..... for (Project). Accompany samples with copy, in duplicate of manufacturer's instructions regarding installation, and maintenance.

## 2.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. General: Shop drawings shall be submitted for every item listed within the Submittals section each individual specification section. Furnish a minimum of six (6) hard copies of shop drawings for each major device specified or electronic shop drawings as specified herein. All shop drawings shall be a minimum of 8.5 inches by 11 inches in size. All diagrammatic shop drawings (risers, diagrams, etc.) shall be a minimum of 11 inches by 17 inches in size. Partial and unreadable or unclear shop drawings will be returned for resubmittal.
- B. Responsibility: It is the Contractors responsibility to provide material in accordance with the plans and specifications. Material not provided in accordance with the plans and specifications shall be removed and replaced at the Contractors expense.
- C. Official Record: The shop drawing submittal shall become the official record of the materials to be installed. If materials are installed which do not correspond to the record submittal they shall be removed from the project without any additional cost or delays in construction completion.
- D. Information: The shop drawing record submittal shall include the following information to the extent applicable to the particular item;
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product designation or catalog number.
  - 2. Standards or specifications of ANSI, ASTM, ICEA, IEEE, ISA, NEMA, NFPA, OSHA, UL, or other organizations, including the type, size, or other designation.
  - 3. Dimensioned plan, sections, and elevations showing means for mounting, raceway connections, and grounding, and showing layout of components.
  - 4. Materials and finish specifications, including paints.
  - 5. List of components including manufacturer's names and catalog numbers.
  - 6. Internal wiring diagram indicating connections to components and the terminals for external connections.
  - 7. Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation, operation, and maintenance.
  - 8. Manufacturer's recommended list of spare parts.
  - 9. Provide 1/2" = 1'-0" enlarged electrical room layout drawings for all electrical rooms. All equipment shall be indicated at actual size of equipment being provided. All dimensions and required working clearances shall be shown.
- E. Preparation: Prior to submittal, shop drawings shall be checked for accuracy and contract requirements. Shop drawings shall bear the date checked and shall be accompanied by a statement that the shop drawings have been examined for conformity to Specifications and Drawings. This statement shall also list discrepancies with the Specifications and Drawings. Shop drawings not so checked and noted shall be returned to Contractor unreviewed.
- F. Basis of Review: Approval is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Contractor is responsible for quantities, dimensions, fabrication processes, and construction techniques.
- G. Responsibility: The responsibility that dimensions are confirmed and correlated with proper coordination of other trades shall be included as part of the Contract Documents. The responsibility and the necessity of providing materials and workmanship required by the

Specifications and Drawings which may not be indicated on the shop drawings shall be included as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for any delays in job progress occurring directly or indirectly from late submissions or re-submissions of shop drawings, product data, or samples.

- H. Ordering Equipment: No material shall be ordered or shop work started until the Engineer has officially received the shop drawings record submittal and has formally released the Contractor for submittal requirements.
- I. Brochure Requirements: Submit Technical Information Brochures at the start of construction or no later than 30 days after Award of the Contract. Each hardcopy brochure shall consist of an adequately sized, hardcover, 3-ring binder for 8-1/2" X 11" sheets. Provide correct designation on outside cover and on end of brochure. When one binder is not enough to adequately catalog all data, an additional binder shall be submitted.
- J. Brochure Contents: First sheet in the brochure shall be a photocopy of the Electrical Index pages in these specifications. Second sheet shall be a list of Project Addresses for this project. Third sheet shall list Project Information. Provide reinforced separation sheets tabbed with the appropriate specification reference number and typed index for each section in the Electrical Schedule. Technical Information consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be inserted in the brochure in proper order on all items specified and shown on drawings. At the end of the brochure, provide and insert a copy of the specifications for this Division and all addenda applicable to this Division.
- K. Electronic Shop Drawings: If allowed by other sections of these Contract Documents, electronic submittals shall be submitted to Engineer in accordance with procedures outlined in these Contract Drawings, as established at a pre-construction meeting and/or per Engineer's written instructions.
  - 1. Electronic shop drawings shall be submitted in an PDF file format or per Engineer's instructions. Each shop drawing shall be a single electronic file with correct orientation of all sheets contained within.
  - 2. Electronic shop drawings shall be scaled to print at 8.5 inches by 11 inches (for general information, manufacturer's product data, etc.) and as required for drawings (layout drawings, coordination drawings, schematics, site drawings, electronic copy), except as specified otherwise.
  - 3. Engineer shall make final determination on clarity of electronic shop drawings and will reject electronic shop drawing if resolution is not acceptable.
- L. Contractor's Review: Review the brochures before submitting to the Engineer. No request for payment shall be considered until the brochure has been reviewed, stamped and submitted for review.
- M. Cost: Submit cost breakdown on work in the Technical Information Brochures. The cost of material and labor for each item shall be indicated. The cost of fittings and incidentals are not required.
- N. Title Drawings: Title drawings to include identification of project and names of Architect-Engineer, Engineer, Contractors, and/or supplier, data, number sequentially and indicate in general;
  - 1. Fabrication and Erection dimensions.
  - 2. Arrangements and sectional views.
  - 3. Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other work.
  - 4. Kinds of materials and finishes.
  - 5. Descriptive names of equipment.

6. Modifications and options to standard equipment required by the contract.
  7. Leave blank area, size approximately 4 by 2-1/2 inches, near title block (for Engineer's stamp imprint).
  8. In order to facilitate review of shop drawings, they shall be noted, indicating by cross-reference the contract drawings, notes, and specification paragraph numbers where items occur in the contract documents.
  9. See specific sections of specifications for further requirements.
- O. Technical Data: Submit technical data verifying that the item submitted complies with the requirements of the specifications. Technical data shall include manufacturer's name and model number, dimensions, weights, electrical characteristics, and clearances required. Indicate optional equipment and changes from the standard item as called for in the specifications. Provide drawings, or diagrams, dimensioned and in correct scale, covering equipment, showing arrangement of components and overall coordination.
- P. Same Manufacturer: In general, relays, contactors, starters, motor control centers, switchboards, panelboards, dry type transformers, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, manual motor starter switches, etc., shall be supplied and manufactured by the same manufacturer. This requirement shall apply to same type of electrical components specified in other Divisions.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Each item of equipment or material shall be manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the manufacturer of the type and size of equipment, shall be suitable for the environment in which it is to be installed, shall be approved for its purpose, environment, and application, and shall bear the UL label.
- B. Installation Requirements: Each item of equipment or material shall be installed in accordance with instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer, however, the methods shall not be less stringent than specified herein.
- C. Required Accessories: Provide all devices and materials, such as expansion bolts, foundation bolts, screws, channels, angles, and other attaching means, required to fasten enclosures, raceways, and other electrical equipment and materials to be mounted on structures which are existing or new.
- D. Protection: Electrical equipment shall at all times during construction be adequately protected against mechanical injury or damage by the elements. Equipment shall be stored in dry permanent shelters. If apparatus has been damaged, such damage shall be repaired at no additional cost or time extension to the Contract. If apparatus has been subject to possible injury, it shall be thoroughly cleaned, dried out and put through tests as directed by the Manufacturer and Engineer, or shall be replaced, if directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Contract.

### 2.4 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Electrical items shall be identified as specified in the Contract Documents. Such identification shall be in addition to the manufacturer's nameplates and shall serve to identify the item's function and the equipment or system, which it serves or controls. Refer to Identification Section of the specifications for additional information.
- B. Name Plates: Fed. Spec. L-P-387. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125-inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square.

Accurately align lettering and engrave into the black core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 inch by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25-inch high normal block style.

## 2.5 CONCRETE PADS

- A. General: Provide reinforced concrete pads for floor mounted electrical equipment. Unless otherwise noted, pads shall be nominal four (4) inches high and shall exceed dimensions of equipment being set on them, including future sections, by six (6) inches on all sides, except when equipment is flush against a wall, then the side or sides against the wall shall be flush with the equipment. Chamfer top edges 1/2". Trowel surfaces smooth. Reinforce pads with #5 reinforcing bars at 24" centers each way, unless specifically detailed on drawings.

## 2.6 SURFACE MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Surface mounted fixtures, outlets, cabinets, panels, etc. shall have a factory-applied finish or shall be painted as accepted by Engineer. Raceways and fittings, where allowed to be installed surface mounted, shall be painted to match the finish on which it was installed. Paint shall be in accordance with other applicable sections of these specifications.

## 2.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Core Drilling: The Contractor shall be responsible for core drilling as required for work under this section, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into or weld onto any structural element of the project without the written approval of the Architect.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Cutting, rough patching and finish patching shall be provided as specified in the contract documents. Cutting and patching shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Upon completion, the patched area shall match adjacent surfaces.
- C. Openings and Sleeves: Locate openings required for work performed under this section. Provide sleeves, guards or other accepted methods to allow passage of items installed under this section.
- D. Roof Penetration: Provide roofer with pitch pans, fittings, etc., required for electrical items which penetrate the roof. Roof penetrations are to be waterproofed in such a manner that roofing guarantees are fully in force. Roof penetrations shall be coordinated with other Trades to ensure that roof warranty is not invalidated.

## 2.8 SLEEVES AND FORMS FOR OPENINGS

- A. Sleeves: Provide sleeves for Raceways penetrating floors, walls, partitions, etc. Locate necessary slots for electrical work and form before concrete is poured. Watertight sleeves shall be line seal type WS. Fire rated partition sleeves shall be mild steel. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 PVC or galvanized rigid steel unless specifically noted otherwise. Size shall be one standard diameter larger than pipe being installed or of a larger diameter to below 1/4" minimum clearance.
- B. Forms: Provide boxed out forms for Raceway penetrations only where allowed by the Architect. Fill opening after Raceway installation, with equivalent material.

## 2.9 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish approved operating instructions for systems and equipment indicated in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and equipment. Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions as directed. Attach or post operating instructions adjacent to each principal system and equipment including startup, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, shutdown, safety precautions, procedure in the event of equipment failure, and other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or equipment. Provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures for operating instructions exposed to the weather. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

## 2.10 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Factory Applied: Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test, except equipment specified to meet requirements of ANSI C37.20 shall have a finish as specified in ANSI C37.20.

## 2.11 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. General: Thoroughly instruct the Owner's Representative, to the complete satisfaction of the Architect and Engineer, in the proper operation of all systems and equipment provided. The Contractor shall make all arrangements, via the Architect, as to whom the instructions are to be given in the operation of the systems and the period of time in which they are to be given. The Architect shall be completely satisfied that the Owner's Representative has been thoroughly and completely instructed in the proper operation of all systems and equipment before final payment is made. If the Architect determines that complete and thorough instructions have not been given by the Contractor to the Owner's Representative, then the Contractor shall be directed by the Architect to provide whatever instructions are necessary until the intent of this paragraph of the Specification has been complied with.
- B. Submittals: Submit to the Architect for approval five (5) typed sets, bound neatly in loose-leaf binders, of instructions for the installation, operation, care and maintenance of equipment and systems, including instructions for the ordering and stocking of spare parts for equipment installed under this contract. The lists shall include part number and suggested suppliers. Each set shall also include an itemized list of component parts that should be kept on hand and where such parts can be purchased.
- C. Information Requirements: Information shall indicate possible problems with equipment and suggested corrective action. The manuals shall be indexed for each type of equipment. Each section shall be clearly divided from the other sections. A sub index for each section shall also be provided.
- D. Instructions: The instructions shall contain information deemed necessary by the Architect and include but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Introduction:
    - a. Explanation of Manual and its use.
    - b. Summary description of the Electrical Systems.
    - c. Purpose of systems.
  - 2. System:
    - a. Detailed description of all systems.

- b. Illustrations, schematics, block diagrams, catalog cuts and other exhibits.
- 3. Operations:
  - a. Complete detailed, step by step, sequential description of all phases of operation for all portions of the systems, including start up, shutdown and balancing. Include posted instruction charts.
- 4. Maintenance:
  - a. Parts list and part numbers.
  - b. Maintenance and replacement charts and the Manufacturer's recommendations for preventive maintenance.
  - c. Trouble shooting charts for systems and components.
  - d. Instructions for testing each type of part.
  - e. Recommended list of on-hand spare parts.
  - f. Complete calibration instructions for all parts and entire systems.
  - g. General and miscellaneous maintenance notes.
- 5. Manufacturer's Literature:
  - a. Complete listing for all parts.
  - b. Names, addresses and telephone numbers.
  - c. Care and operation.
  - d. All pertinent brochures, illustrations, drawings, cuts, bulletins, technical data, certified performance charts and other literature with the model actually furnished to be clearly and conspicuously identified.
  - e. Internal wiring diagrams and Engineering data sheets for all items and/or equipment furnished under each Contract.
  - f. Guarantee and warranty data.
- E. Electronic Version: When approved by owner and engineer, provide a complete O&M in a single PDF file. PDF file shall be an optical character recognition (OCR) or searchable file.

## 2.12 SERVICE AND METERING

- A. Company: The utility company serving this project is Knoxville Utilities Board (KUB) which will be referred to as the Utility Company herein.
- B. Utility Coordination:
  - 1. Contractor shall coordinate with the Utility Company regarding the building electrical service. Contractor must submit a complete set of shop drawings of the new service equipment for the Utility Company's approval.
  - 2. Contractor shall obtain approval from the Utility Company on all aspects of installations, service arrangement, equipment, materials, etc. prior to performing any work.
- C. Service: Make arrangements with the power company for obtaining a complete service. Pay charges and provide labor and material for the service. Service shall be obtained at 120/208 volts from the Utility Company. Provide underground cables and Raceways for incoming services from the utility's pad mounted transformer to distribution equipment. Provide Utility Company approved meter socket and empty 1-1/2" Raceway from transformer secondary bushings to meter location.
- D. Fees: Contact the Utility Company to determine if any fees, charges or costs will be due the Company, as required for temporary power, permanent power, installations, hook-ups, etc. This fee, charge or cost shall be included in the bid price.

- E. Payment: Pay for required licenses, fees and inspections. Include costs in the proposed construction cost submission. These costs shall include but not be limited to applicable taxes, permits, necessary notices, certificates and costs required to obtain same.
- F. Codes: Install a complete system in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code and the latest regulations of governing local, State, County and other applicable codes, including the Utility Company requirements.
- G. Provide transformer pad per Utility Company requirements.

#### **2.13 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER**

- A. Capacity: Provide capacity from new temporary service. Make arrangements with the Owner for temporary service and pay all related expenses. Temporary light and power shall be provided constantly during the project dependent upon Owner's safety requirements.
- B. Capacity: Make arrangements with the Owner for existing temporary service and pay all related expenses. Temporary light and power shall be provided constantly during the project dependent upon Owner's safety requirements.
- C. Lighting: Temporary light shall be based on one 200-watt lamp covering each 1,000 square foot of floor area in the building. Each room 100 square foot and over shall have a minimum of one 100-watt lamp with guards. Provide power for motors up to 3/4 horsepower only. Provisions are to be made for electric welders, if required.
- D. Outlets: Provide outlets located at convenient points so that extension cords of not over fifty (50) feet will reach work requiring artificial light or power.
- E. Other Connections: Contractors of other trades shall furnish their own cords and sockets, as may be required for their work and shall also pay for cost of temporary wiring of construction offices and shanties used by them.
- F. New Fixtures: Permanently installed lighting fixtures may be used for temporary lighting at the Contractor's option with the provision that cool white lamps for fluorescent, clear lamps for incandescent and marked temporary for other types shall be installed. At job completion, lamps shall be replaced with permanent lamps specified.
- G. Wiring: Temporary electrical work shall be furnished and installed in conformity with the National Electrical Code and in accordance with the requirements of the local ordinances and shall be maintained in a workmanlike manner throughout their entire construction period and shall be removed after installation of the permanent electrical systems. Extension cords shall be GFCI protected or shall be fed from GFCI circuit breakers.
- H. Payment: The Owner will pay for the cost of energy consumed by all trades. Any temporary wiring of a special nature for light and power required other than mentioned above shall be paid for by the Contractor using same.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. General: The installation of materials and equipment shall be performed in a neat, workmanlike and timely manner by an adequate number of craftsmen knowledgeable of the requirements of the Contract Documents. They shall be skilled in the methods and craftsmanship needed to

produce a quality level of workmanship. Personnel who install materials and equipment shall be qualified by training and experience to perform their assigned tasks.

- B. **Acceptable Workmanship:** Acceptable workmanship is characterized by first-quality appearance and function, conforming to applicable standards of building system construction, and exhibiting a high degree of quality and proficiency which is judged by the Architect as equivalent or better than that ordinarily produced by qualified industry tradesmen.
- C. **Performance:** Personnel shall not be used in the performance of the installation of material and equipment who, in the opinion of the Architect, are deemed to be careless or unqualified to perform the assigned tasks. Material and equipment installations not in compliance with the Contract Documents, or installed with substandard workmanship and not acceptable to the Architect, shall be removed and reinstalled by qualified craftsmen, at no change in the contract price.

### 3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEAN UP

- A. **Protection and Restoration:** Suitably protect equipment provided under this Division during construction. Restore damaged surfaces and items to "like new" condition before a request for substantial completion inspection.
- B. **Handling:** Materials shall be properly protected and Raceway openings shall be temporarily closed by the Contractor to prevent obstruction and damage. Post notice prohibiting the use of systems provided under this Contract, prior to completion of work and acceptance of systems by the Owner's representative. The Contractor shall take precautions to protect his materials from damage and theft.
- C. **Safeguards:** The Contractor shall furnish, place and maintain proper safety guards for the prevention of accidents that might be caused by the workmanship, materials, equipment or systems provided under this contract.
- D. **Cleanup:** Keep the job site free from debris and rubbish. Remove debris and rubbish from the site and leave premises in clean condition on a daily basis.
  - 1. When directed, and just prior to final acceptance, clean all equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures, panelboards, control centers, switchgear, receptacles and switch plates - Remove all tags and labels; leave ready for use
    - b. All equipment to be painted, removing all rust, etc., and leave ready for painting
    - c. Building, by removing all debris, conduits, wire, insulation, cartons, etc., left as a result of this work.

### 3.3 TESTS

- A. **General:** Perform and record all tests in the presence of the Owner's authorized representative and/or the Engineer. Furnish all instruments and personnel. Perform preliminary tests and correct all defective material and/or workmanship prior to witness of tests. Perform tests as indicated and as otherwise noted in other Sections of the 2600 Division.
- B. **Conduct field tests in the sequence listed below:**
  - 1. **Insulation Resistance Tests:** As required per individual specification sections.

2. Load Balance Test: Make test by energizing all lighting, motors, and other electrical equipment simultaneously for a three-hour period. Alter fuses, circuit breakers, circuit connections, etc. as required for a satisfactory performance. Take voltage and amperage readings on each circuit at all panels.
- C. Check the amperage draw, voltage and direction of rotation of each motor in the presence of the equipment contractor and the Owner's representative. Make all necessary changes to obtain proper rotation, motor terminal voltage, motor protection, etc. Revise heater elements as necessary for proper motor protection. Similarly check all other electrically connected equipment.
- D. Make the test at a time during the day or night that is mutually satisfactory to the Owner at least one week prior to substantial completion. Make all arrangements and notify all parties in writing at least seventy-two hours prior to the test.
- E. Equipment Operation Test: Show by demonstration in service that all circuits are in good operating condition. Cycle all control equipment under load at least five times.
- F. Equipment and Apparatus Factory Tests: Manufacturer's normal quality control tests are acceptable, unless specific factory witnessed tests are specified in other sections
- G. Perform all other field tests as required in individual specification sections.

#### 3.4 THIRD PARTY INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall provide and pay for an inspection of electrical work by an AHJ approved electrical inspection agency.

#### 3.5 SYSTEMS GUARANTEE

- A. General: Provide a one-year guarantee. This guarantee shall be by the Contractor to the Owner for any defective workmanship or material, which has been provided under this Contract at no cost to the Owner for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion of the System. The guarantee shall include lamps, for ninety days after date of Substantial Completion of the System. Explain the provisions of guarantee to the Owner at the "Demonstration of Completed System".

#### 3.6 INSTRUCTIONS TO OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. Where indicated in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to Owner's personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Owner for regular operation. The number of man days (8 hours) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in each individual section.

#### 3.7 FINAL OBSERVATION

- A. General: Work shall be completed, and forms and other information shall be submitted for acceptance one week prior to the request for final observation of the installation.

#### 3.8 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

- A. Comply with special requirements imposed at site by Owner. This may include badging of employees, prohibition of smoking, special working hours, or special working conditions.

END OF SECTION 26 00 10

## SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
  2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
  3. General Cable Corporation.
  4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
  5. Southwire Company.
- B. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW, THHN-THWN, XHHW, UF, USE and SO.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC, nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM and Type USE with ground wire.

### **2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
  5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- C. Connectors shall be capable of continuous operation at the current rating of the cables on which they are used.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Unless specifically noted otherwise, all conductor sizes indicated on drawings are copper conductors. Aluminum conductors may be utilized in select instances where approved by owner, engineer, and local AHJ. Where aluminum is substituted, it is the responsibility of the contractor to provide equivalent conduit and conductors to match indicated conductor ampacity requirements and conduit fill requirements. Additionally, it is the responsibility of the contractor to provide revised voltage drop and equipment AIC calculations based upon the proposed aluminum feeder/circuit sizes.

#### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC, Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- I. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- K. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- L. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. All splices and connections shall be made in accessible boxes and cabinets only.
- D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

### 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
    - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

## SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Overhead-line grounding.
  - 2. Underground distribution grounding.
  - 3. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Test wells.
  - 2. Ground rods.
  - 3. Ground rings.
  - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
  - 5. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells and ground rings based on NFPA 70B.

- a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
- b. Include recommended testing intervals.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
  5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
  7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
  1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
  2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding; if wood, use pressure-treated fir, cypress, or cedar.
- D. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

## 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
  - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.
  - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
  - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING OVERHEAD LINES

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Install two parallel ground rods if resistance to ground by a single, ground-rod electrode exceeds 25 ohms.
- C. Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade in undisturbed earth.
- D. Ground-Rod Connections: Install bolted connectors for underground connections and connections to rods.
- E. Lightning Arrester Grounding Conductors: Separate from other grounding conductors.
- F. Secondary Neutral and Transformer Enclosure: Interconnect and connect to grounding conductor.
- G. Protect grounding conductors running on surface of wood poles with molding extended from grade level up to and through communication service and transformer spaces.

### 3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install four ground rods (one at each corner) and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding

electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
  - 9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
  - 10. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
  - 1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode

- system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
  3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service

entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install **[tinned]** bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than **60 feet (18 m)** apart.
- I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building, or area or item indicated.
1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
  2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building's foundation.
- J. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. [4] AWG.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
  2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

### 3.6 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
  1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm.
  5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
  6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

## SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
  - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 4. Equipment supports.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

- f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
  - g. Wesanco, Inc.
- 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.
- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
    - d. Seasafe, Inc.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
  - 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
  - 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
- 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Hilti Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

- 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
- a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - 3) Hilti Inc.
    - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

## SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.
  2. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
  3. Division 27 Section "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
  4. Division 28 Section "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.
- C. Plans (drawings) are diagrammatic and show only approximate locations of equipment, fixtures, devices, conduit routing, etc. Plans may not show exact quantity and locations of Junction and Pull Boxes required for a complete installation. Exact locations and routing shall be determined in the field and shall suit the job conditions. Quantities and locations of Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes shall be provided to suit the installed arrangement and meet all NEC and local code requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For wireways, nonmetallic wireways, and surface raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
  - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
  - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - 4. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
  - 6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
  - 7. Republic Conduit.
  - 8. Robroy Industries.
  - 9. Southwire Company.

10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
  12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- H. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- J. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
  2. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
  3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
  5. Fittings shall match conduit type and material.
- K. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  3. Arnco Corporation.
  4. CANTEX Inc.
  5. CertainTeed Corp.
  6. Condux International, Inc.

7. Electri-Flex Company.
  8. Kraloy.
  9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
  11. RACO; a Hubbell company.
  12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- F. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- G. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- H. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- I. Fittings shall match conduit type and material.
- J. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- K. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
  3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 (interior), Type 3R (exterior), or as otherwise indicated on plans, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
  - 3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 4. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
- D. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
- E. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
    - b. Panduit Corp.
    - c. Wiremold / Legrand.

- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
    - b. Mono-Systems, Inc.
    - c. Panduit Corp.
    - d. Wiremold / Legrand.
- D. Tele-Power Poles:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
    - b. Panduit Corp.
    - c. Wiremold / Legrand.
  2. Material: Aluminum with clear anodized finish.
  3. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

## 2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Adalet.
  2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
  3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  5. FSR Inc.
  6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
  7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
  8. Kraloy.
  9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
  10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
  11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
  12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  13. Robroy Industries.
  14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
  15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
  16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  17. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Material: Cast metal.
  - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
  - 3. Shape: Rectangular.
  - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round
  - 1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).
  - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- K. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- L. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- M. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (Single Gang), 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (Double Gang).
- N. Gangable boxes are allowed..
- O. Fire Rated Assemblies: Where boxes are intended for use in fire rated wall or ceiling assemblies, box shall be suitable for use in the specific assemblies required and UL approved for such use.
- P. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 (Interior), Type 3R (Exterior), or as otherwise indicated on plans with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

Q. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 (Interior), Type 3R (Exterior), or as otherwise indicated on plans galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Armorcast Products Company.
  - b. Carson Industries LLC.
  - c. CDR Systems Corporation; Hubbell Power Systems.
  - d. NewBasis.
  - e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.; Christy Concrete Products.
  - f. Synertech Moulded Products; a division of Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
  - g. Quazite
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long (300 mm Wide by 600 mm Long) and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of fiberglass.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Armorcast Products Company.
    - b. Carson Industries LLC.
    - c. CDR Systems Corporation; Hubbell Power Systems.
    - d. NewBasis.
    - e. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
    - f. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.; Christy Concrete Products.
    - g. Synertech Moulded Products; a division of Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
    - h. Quazite
  2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
  3. Color of Frame and Cover: Green.
  4. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
  6. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
  7. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
  8. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
  9. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long (300 mm Wide by 600 mm Long) and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

## 2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
  2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
  3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC
  2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC
  3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC (concrete encased), Type EPC-80-PVC (direct buried)

4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT
  2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT
  3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - c. Mechanical rooms.
    - d. Gymnasiums.
  4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT
  5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC
  7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. A. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures and boxes to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
  - 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate location with roofing installation. Coordinate installation with representative of roofing material manufacturer to maintain any roof warranty
- L. Retain "Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions" Paragraph below to require application of protective joint compound to threads of rigid steel conduit or IMC and to their fittings where these raceways are installed outdoors or in wet, damp, or corrosive conditions. This optional requirement exceeds NFPA 70 rules. If retaining, coordinate with Drawings indicating wet, damp, or corrosive indoor locations.
- M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

- O. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- Q. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- R. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- S. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- T. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- U. Surface Raceways:
  - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
  - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- V. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- W. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- X. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- Y. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).

2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) > temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
  3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
  4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Z. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- AA. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to **center** of box unless otherwise indicated.
- BB. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- CC. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- DD. Wall Outlet Location: Locations shown on drawings are approximate only. Locate wall outlet boxes as near to position indicated as possible, but so as to avoid conflicts with other trades (architectural, mechanical, plumbing, structural, etc.).
- EE. Where devices of different mounting heights are shown on drawings at same location, align outlet boxes along a common vertical line.
- FF. Outlet boxes in a common wall serving separate rooms shall not be installed back-to-back.
- GG. Outlet boxes shall be sized to accommodate the device that is to be installed.
- HH. Provide box extensions and/or trim rings as required to accommodate construction of wall/ceiling in which boxes are recessed.

- II. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- JJ. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- KK. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- LL. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- MM. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- NN. Junction and Pull Boxes shall be installed in locations that are readily accessible, and shall not be blocked by equipment, piping, ducts, structural supports, etc
- OO. All Junction and Pull Boxes shall have a screw-on cover plate. Cover plate shall match box material and construction.
- PP. Where boxes are provided in fire rated wall or ceiling assemblies, coordinate installation with all requirements of the associated assembly so as to maintain assembly rating. Installation shall comply with all UL requirements and specific box manufacturer installation requirements for maintaining fire rating (including, but not limited to, box dimensions, box depth, spacing within the assembly, distance from other boxes, etc.).

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

#### A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

### 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 LABELING

- A. Identify junction and pull boxes for system served (i.e. power, lighting, fire alarm, telephone, data, public address, nurse call, etc.), using stencil lettering on box cover.
- B. Identify panelboard and circuit number of all conductors contained within junction and pull boxes, using stencil lettering on box cover.
- C. Identify junction and pull boxes for systems over 600V as follows: "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE – KEEP OUT." Label shall be white stencil lettering, minimum ½" text height, on box cover.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

## SECTION 26 24 13 - SWITCHBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Transient voltage suppression devices.
  - 3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
  - 4. Instrumentation.
  - 5. Control power.
  - 6. Accessory components and features.
  - 7. Identification.
  - 8. Mimic bus.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Switchboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switchboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  5. Include descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation.
  6. Detail utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
  7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  9. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
  10. Include diagram and details of proposed mimic bus.
  11. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: Representative portion of mimic bus with specified material and finish, for color selection.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field Quality-Control Reports:
1. Test procedures used.
  2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  1. Routine maintenance requirements for switchboards and all installed components.
  2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  3. Time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Potential Transformer Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
  2. Control-Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
  3. Fuses and Fusible Devices for Fused Circuit Breakers: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  4. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  5. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  6. Indicating Lights: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than one of each size and type.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

- D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Comply with NEMA PB 2.
- G. Comply with NFPA 70.
- H. Comply with UL 891.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.
- B. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside switchboards and install temporary electric heating (250 W per section) to prevent condensation.
- C. Handle and prepare switchboards for installation according to NECA 400.

#### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.
- B. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not deliver or install switchboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above switchboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
  - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
    - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- C. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 2, usual service conditions, as follows:
  - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
  - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- D. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than five business days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

#### 1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:
  1. Main Devices: Panel mounted.
  2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
  3. Sections front and rear aligned.

- C. Front- and Side-Accessible Switchboards:
  - 1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
  - 2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
  - 3. Sections front and rear aligned.
- D. Front- and Rear-Accessible Switchboards:
  - 1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
  - 2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
  - 3. Sections rear aligned.
- E. Nominal System Voltage: As indicated on plans.
- F. Main-Bus Continuous Amp Rating: As indicated on plans.
- G. Seismic Requirements: Fabricate and test switchboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- H. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- I. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.
- J. Outdoor Enclosures: Type 3R.
  - 1. Finish: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard color; undersurfaces treated with corrosion-resistant undercoating.
  - 2. Enclosure: Flat roof; bolt-on rear covers for each section, with provisions for padlocking.
  - 3. Doors: Personnel door at each end of aisle, minimum width of 30 inches (762 mm); opening outwards; with panic hardware and provisions for padlocking.
  - 4. Accessories: Fluorescent lighting fixtures, ceiling mounted; wired to a three-way light switch at each end of aisle; ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) duplex receptacle; emergency battery pack lighting fixture installed on wall of aisle midway between personnel doors.
  - 5. Walk-in Aisle Heating and Ventilating:
    - a. Factory-installed electric unit heater(s), wall or ceiling mounted, with integral thermostat and disconnect and with capacities to maintain switchboard interior temperature of 40 deg F (5 deg C) with outside design temperature of 104 deg F (40 deg C).

- b. Factory-installed exhaust fan with capacities to maintain switchboard interior temperature of 100 deg F (38 deg C) with outside design temperature of 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C).
  - c. Ventilating openings complete with replaceable fiberglass air filters.
  - d. Thermostat: Single stage; wired to control heat and exhaust fan.
6. Power for Space Heaters, Ventilation, Lighting, and Receptacle: Include a control-power transformer within the switchboard. Supply voltage shall be 120/208-V ac.
7. Power for space heaters, ventilation, lighting, and receptacle provided by a remote source.
- K. Barriers: Between adjacent switchboard sections.
- L. Insulation and isolation for main bus of main section and main and vertical buses of feeder sections.
- M. Cubical Space Heaters: Factory-installed electric space heaters of sufficient wattage in each vertical section to maintain enclosure temperature above expected dew point.
- 1. Space-Heater Control: Thermostats to maintain temperature of each section above expected dew point.
  - 2. Space-Heater Power Source: 120-V external branch circuit.
- N. Utility Metering Compartment: Fabricated, barrier compartment and section complying with utility company's requirements; hinged sealed door; buses provisioned for mounting utility company's current transformers and potential transformers or potential taps as required by utility company. If separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard. Provide service entrance label and necessary applicable service entrance features.
- O. Customer Metering Compartment: A separate customer metering compartment and section with front hinged door, for indicated metering, and current transformers for each meter. Current transformer secondary wiring shall be terminated on shorting-type terminal blocks. Include potential transformers having primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means and secondary wiring terminated on terminal blocks.
- P. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.
- Q. Removable, Hinged Rear Doors and Compartment Covers: Secured by standard bolts, for access to rear interior of switchboard.
- R. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.
- S. Pull Box on Top of Switchboard:
- 1. Adequate ventilation to maintain temperature in pull box within same limits as switchboard.

2. Set back from front to clear circuit-breaker removal mechanism.
  3. Removable covers shall form top, front, and sides. Top covers at rear shall be easily removable for drilling and cutting.
  4. Bottom shall be insulating, fire-resistive material with separate holes for cable drops into switchboard.
  5. Cable supports shall be arranged to facilitate cabling and adequate to support cables indicated, including those for future installation.
- T. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.
1. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, with tin-plated aluminum or copper feeder circuit-breaker line connections.
  2. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy with tin-plated aluminum circuit-breaker line connections.
  3. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity or tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy.
  4. Load Terminals: Insulated, rigidly braced, runback bus extensions, of same material as through buses, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit conductors. Provide load terminals for future circuit-breaker positions at full-ampere rating of circuit-breaker position.
  5. Ground Bus: Minimum-size required by UL 891, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with mechanical connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors. For busway feeders, extend insulated equipment grounding cable to busway ground connection and support cable at intervals in vertical run.
  6. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
  7. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.
  8. Isolation Barrier Access Provisions: Permit checking of bus-bolt tightness.
- U. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.
- V. Bus-Bar Insulation: Factory-applied, flame-retardant, tape wrapping of individual bus bars or flame-retardant, spray-applied insulation. Minimum insulation temperature rating of 105 deg C.
- W. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components including instruments and instrument transformers.

## 2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Surge Protection Device Description: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, wired-in, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the switchboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
1. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
  2. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
  3. Integral disconnect switch.
  4. Redundant suppression circuits.
  5. Redundant replaceable modules.
  6. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
  7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
  8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
  9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
  10. Six-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.
- C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.
- D. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277, 208Y/120, or 600Y/347-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277, 400 V for 208Y/120, 1200 V for 600Y/347.
  2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277, 400 V for 208Y/120, 1200 V for 600Y/347.

3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277, 400 V for 208Y/120, 1200 V for 600Y/347.
- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
  2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
  3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.
- G. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240-, 480-, or 600-V, three-phase, three-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480 V, 1000 V for 240 V, 2500 V for 600 V.
  2. Line to Ground: 1500 V for 480 V, 800 V for 240 V, 2500 V for 600 V.

## 2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
    - a. Instantaneous trip.
    - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.
  4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
  6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  7. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
  - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
  - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
  - e. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
  - f. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
  - g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at [55] [75] percent of rated voltage.
  - h. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
  - i. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
  - j. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
- B. Insulated-Case Circuit Breaker (ICCB): 100 percent rated, sealed, insulated-case power circuit breaker with interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current.
  1. Fixed circuit-breaker mounting.
  2. Two-step, stored-energy closing.
  3. Standard-function, microprocessor-based trip units with interchangeable rating plug, trip indicators, and the following field-adjustable settings:
    - a. Instantaneous trip.
    - b. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    - c. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.
  4. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
  5. Remote trip indication and control.

6. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
  7. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
  8. Control Voltage: 120-V dc.
- C. Bolted-Pressure Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses rotary-mechanical-bolting action to produce and maintain high clamping pressure on the switch blade after it engages the stationary contacts.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Boltswitch, Inc.
    - b. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    - c. Pringle Electrical Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  2. Main-Contact Interrupting Capability: Minimum of 12 times the switch current rating.
  3. Operating Mechanism: Manual handle operation to close switch; stores energy in mechanism for opening and closing.
    - a. Electrical Trip: Operation of lever or push-button trip switch, or trip signal from ground-fault relay or remote-control device, causes switch to open.
    - b. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.
  4. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, single pole, double throw, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
  5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
  6. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.
    - a. Configuration: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - b. Internal Memory: Integrates the cumulative value of intermittent arcing ground-fault currents and uses the effect to initiate tripping.

- c. No-Trip Relay Test: Permits ground-fault simulation test without tripping switch.
    - d. Test Control: Simulates ground fault to test relay and switch (or relay only if "no-trip" mode is selected).
  - 7. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.
- D. High-Pressure, Butt-Type Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses butt-type contacts and a spring-charged mechanism to produce and maintain high-pressure contact when switch is closed.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 2. Main-Contact Interrupting Capability: Minimum of 12 times the switch current rating.
  - 3. Operating Mechanism: Manual handle operation to close switch; stores energy in mechanism for opening and closing.
    - a. Electrical Trip: Operation of lever or push-button trip switch, or trip signal from ground-fault relay or remote-control device, causes switch to open.
    - b. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.
  - 4. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, single pole, double throw, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
  - 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
  - 6. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.
    - a. Configuration: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - b. Internal Memory: Integrates the cumulative value of intermittent arcing ground-fault currents and uses the effect to initiate tripping.
    - c. No-Trip Relay Test: Permits ground-fault simulation test without tripping switch.
    - d. Test Control: Simulates ground fault to test relay and switch (or relay only if "no-trip" mode is selected).
  - 7. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.
- E. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

- F. Fuses are specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

## 2.4 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Instrument Transformers: IEEE C57.13, NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:
  - 1. Potential Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 120 V, 60 Hz, single secondary; disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
  - 2. Current Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; wound type; single secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
  - 3. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA.
  - 4. Current Transformers for Neutral and Ground-Fault Current Sensing: Connect secondary wiring to ground overcurrent relays, via shorting terminals, to provide selective tripping of main and tie circuit breaker. Coordinate with feeder circuit-breaker, ground-fault protection.
- B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:
  - 1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:
    - a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    - b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    - c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    - d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    - e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    - f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    - g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
    - h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
    - i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.
    - j. Contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing demand meter.
  - 2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

- C. Ammeters, Voltmeters, and Power-Factor Meters: ANSI C39.1.
  - 1. Meters: 4-inch (100-mm) diameter or 6 inches (150 mm) square, flush or semiflush, with antiparallax 250-degree scales and external zero adjustment.
  - 2. Voltmeters: Cover an expanded-scale range of nominal voltage plus 10 percent.
- D. Instrument Switches: Rotary type with off position.
  - 1. Voltmeter Switches: Permit reading of all phase-to-phase voltages and, where a neutral is indicated, phase-to-neutral voltages.
  - 2. Ammeter Switches: Permit reading of current in each phase and maintain current-transformer secondaries in a closed-circuit condition at all times.
- E. Feeder Ammeters: 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) minimum size with 90- or 120-degree scale. Meter and transfer device with off position, located on overcurrent device door for indicated feeder circuits only.
- F. Watt-Hour Meters and Wattmeters:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI C12.1.
  - 2. Three-phase induction type with two stators, each with current and potential coil, rated 5 A, 120 V, 60 Hz.
  - 3. Suitable for connection to three- and four-wire circuits.
  - 4. Potential indicating lamps.
  - 5. Adjustments for light and full load, phase balance, and power factor.
  - 6. Four-dial clock register.
  - 7. Integral demand indicator.
  - 8. Contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing demand meter.
  - 9. Ratchets to prevent reverse rotation.
  - 10. Removable meter with drawout test plug.
  - 11. Semiflush mounted case with matching cover.
  - 12. Appropriate multiplier tag.
- G. Impulse-Totalizing Demand Meter:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI C12.1.
  - 2. Suitable for use with switchboard watt-hour meter, including two-circuit totalizing relay.
  - 3. Cyclometer.

4. Four-dial, totalizing kilowatt-hour register.
5. Positive chart drive mechanism.
6. Capillary pen holding a minimum of one month's ink supply.
7. Roll chart with minimum 31-day capacity; appropriate multiplier tag.
8. Capable of indicating and recording 30-minute integrated demand of totalized system.

## 2.5 CONTROL POWER

- A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied from remote branch circuit.
- B. Electrically Interlocked Main and Tie Circuit Breakers: Two control-power transformers in separate compartments, with interlocking relays, connected to the primary side of each control-power transformer at the line side of the associated main circuit breaker. 120-V secondaries connected through automatic transfer relays to ensure a fail-safe automatic transfer scheme.
- C. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.
- D. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

## 2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from switchboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchboard meters and switchboard class relays.
- C. Portable Circuit-Breaker Lifting Device: Floor-supported, roller-based, elevating carriage arranged for movement of circuit breakers in and out of compartments for present and future circuit breakers.
- D. Overhead Circuit-Breaker Lifting Device: Mounted at top front of switchboard, with hoist and lifting yokes matching each drawout circuit breaker.
- E. Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Suitably identified, wall-mounted, lockable, compartmented steel box or cabinet. Arrange for wall mounting.

## 2.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Mimic Bus: Entire single-line switchboard bus work, as depicted on factory record drawing, on a photoengraved nameplate.
  1. Nameplate: At least 0.032-inch- (0.813-mm-) thick anodized aluminum, located at eye level on front cover of the switchboard incoming service section.

- B. Mimic Bus: Entire single-line switchboard bus work, as depicted on factory record drawing, on an engraved laminated-plastic (Gravoply) nameplate.
  - 1. Nameplate: At least 0.0625-inch- (1.588 mm-) thick laminated plastic (Gravoply), located at eye level on front cover of the switchboard incoming service section.
- C. Mimic Bus: Continuously integrated mimic bus factory applied to front of switchboard. Arrange in single-line diagram format, using symbols and letter designations consistent with final mimic-bus diagram.
- D. Coordinate mimic-bus segments with devices in switchboard sections to which they are applied. Produce a concise visual presentation of principal switchboard components and connections.
- E. Presentation Media: Painted graphics in color contrasting with background color to represent bus and components, complete with lettered designations.
- F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards according to NECA 400.
- B. Examine switchboards before installation. Reject switchboards that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NECA 400.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.
- D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- E. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.
- G. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- H. Install spare-fuse cabinet.
- I. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for terminating feeder bus specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Bus Assemblies." Drawings indicate general arrangement of bus, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements for terminating cable trays specified in Division 26 Section "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of cable trays, fittings, and specialties.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switchboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switchboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Instruments and Equipment:
      - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

**3.7 PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat, to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions, until switchboard is ready to be energized and placed into service.

**3.8 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based trip, monitoring, and communication units.

END OF SECTION 26 24 13

## SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
  - 3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
  - 4. Wall-box motion sensors.
  - 5. Isolated-ground receptacles.
  - 6. Hospital-grade receptacles.
  - 7. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
  - 8. Solid-state fan speed controls.
  - 9. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
  - 10. Communications outlets.
  - 11. Pendant cord-connector devices.
  - 12. Cord and plug sets.
  - 13. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described in subparagraphs below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Service/Power Poles: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
  - 2. Floor Service Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
  - 3. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.
  - 4. TVSS Receptacles: One for every 10 of each type installed, but no fewer than two of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

### 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- B. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498 Supplement SD.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 8300 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL8310 (single), HBL8300H (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 8310 (single), 8300 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 9301-HG (single), 9300-HG (duplex).
- C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Hubbell; CR 5253IG.
    - b. Leviton; 5362-IG.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; IG6300.
  2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- D. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Cooper; TR8300.
  - b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
  - c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
  - d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.
2. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

## 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; GF20.
    - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
- C. Hospital-Grade, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; HGF20.
    - b. Hubbell; HGF8300.
    - c. Leviton; 6898-HG.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 2091-SHG.

## 2.4 TVSS RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
  1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
  2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."
- B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5362BLS.

- b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA.
      - c. Leviton; 5380.
    - 2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.
  - C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
    - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - a. Cooper; IG5362BLS.
      - b. Hubbell; IG5362SA.
      - c. Leviton; 5380-IG.
    - 2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
  - D. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.
    - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - a. Cooper; 8300BLS.
      - b. Hubbell; HBL8362SA.
      - c. Leviton; 8380.
    - 2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.
  - E. Isolated-Ground, Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
    - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - a. Cooper; IG8300HGBLS.
      - b. Hubbell; IG8362SA.
      - c. Leviton; 8380-IG.
    - 2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- 2.5 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES
- A. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.
    - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.

- b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
- c. Killark; a division of Hubbell Inc.

## 2.6 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; L520R.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
    - c. Leviton; 2310.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Hubbell; IG2310.
    - b. Leviton; 2310-IG.
  - 2. Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

## 2.7 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
  - 1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
  - 2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

## 2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
  - 1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
  - 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.9 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
  - 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221L.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
  - 2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 1995.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
    - c. Leviton; 1257.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Cooper; 1995L.
  - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
  - c. Leviton; 1257L.
  - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

#### 2.10 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
  1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

#### 2.11 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
  1. Continuously adjustable slider, 5 A
  2. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

#### 2.12 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
    - b. Hubbell; WS1277.
    - c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
    - e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
  2. Description: Dual Technology Ultrasonic/Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
- B. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Hubbell; ATP1600WRP.
  - b. Leviton; ODWWV-IRW.
  - c. Pass & Seymour; WA1001.
  - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100.
2. Description: Dual Technology Ultrasonic/Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

**C. Wide-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:**

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Hubbell; ATP120HBRP.
  - b. Leviton; ODWHB-IRW.
  - c. Pass & Seymour; HS1001.
  - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100-3.
2. Description: Dual Technology Ultrasonic/Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 150-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

**D. Exterior Occupancy Sensors:**

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Leviton; PS200-10.
  - b. Watt Stopper (The); EW-100-120.
2. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, weatherproof, adjustable time delay up to 15 minutes, 180-degree field of view, and 110-foot (34-m) detection range. Minimum switch rating: 1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent.

**2.13 WALL PLATES**

**A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.**

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

**B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.**

**C. Color shall match device color.**

## 2.14 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, [flush-type] [flap-type] [above-floor], dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: [Rectangular] [Round], [die-cast aluminum] [solid brass] with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening.

## 2.15 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories.
  - 3. Square D/ Schneider Electric.
  - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 5. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service outlet assembly.
  - 1. Service Outlet Assembly: Flush type with two simplex receptacles and space for two RJ-45 jacks.
  - 2. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch (100-mm) cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
  - 3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
  - 4. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 4-inch (100-mm) cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
  - 5. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of two, 4-pair, Category 5e voice and data communication cables.

## 2.16 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

## 2.17 SERVICE POLES

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
1. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch- (65-mm-) square cross section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches (150 mm) above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
  2. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
  3. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination.
  4. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 3 or 5 voice and data communication cables.
  5. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, heavy-duty, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R units.
  6. Voice and Data Communication Outlets: Blank insert with bushed cable opening.

## 2.18 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
  2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
  3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
  4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than **6 inches (152 mm)** in length.
  5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
  6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
  7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
  2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
  2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
  3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

- J. All devices mounted above countertop shall be mounted in a fashion such that the bottom of the device trim, cover plate, etc. can be fastened clear of any trim (such as backsplashes, sideboards, etc.). Any required relocation of devices due to failure of this coordination shall be at no additional cost.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
  - 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Test straight blade hospital-grade convenience outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

## SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
  - 2. Emergency lighting units.
  - 3. Exit signs.
  - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
  - 5. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.
  - 3. Division 26 Section "Theatrical Lighting" for theatrical lighting fixtures and their

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- C. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
  2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
  3. Ballast, including BF.
  4. Energy-efficiency data.
  5. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Furnish data required in "Action Submittals" Article in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
  6. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
  7. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
  8. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
    - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.
    - b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples:
1. For each lighting fixture indicated in the Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each Sample shall include the following:
    - a. Lamps and ballasts, installed.
    - b. Cords and plugs.
    - c. Pendant support system.
  2. Where indicated, when "or equal" fixture substitutions are submitted, provide one sample of each basis of design fixture and desired substitution fixture for owner and engineer to review prior to fixture submittal review.
- D. Installation instructions.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting fixtures.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within 12 inches (305 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
5. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
6. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
  - a. Air outlets and inlets.
  - b. Speakers.
  - c. Sprinklers.
  - d. Smoke and fire detectors.
  - e. Occupancy sensors.
  - f. Access panels.
7. Perimeter moldings.

- B. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
  2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
  3. Fluorescent-fixture-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting unit.
  4. Ballasts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
  5. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910, complying with the IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. FM Global Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- F. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
  - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
  - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast, Emergency LED Driver, and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

### 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- H. Diffusers and Globes:
  - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
    - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. UV stabilized.
  - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
  - 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
    - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    - b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
    - c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.

- d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
  - e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
  - f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.
- J. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.
- K. Air-Handling Fluorescent Fixtures: For use with plenum ceiling for air return and heat extraction and for attaching an air-diffuser-boot assembly specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
- 1. Air-Supply Units: Slots in one or both side trims join with air-diffuser-boot assemblies.
  - 2. Heat-Removal Units: Air path leads through lamp cavity.
  - 3. Combination Heat-Removal and Air-Supply Unit: Heat is removed through lamp cavity at both ends of the fixture door with air supply same as for air-supply units.
  - 4. Dampers: Operable from outside fixture for control of return-air volume.
  - 5. Static Fixture: Air-supply slots are blanked off, and fixture appearance matches active units.

## 2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:
- 1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
  - 2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
  - 3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bi-level control is indicated.
  - 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
  - 5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
  - 6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  - 7. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.
  - 8. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  - 9. BF: 0.88 or higher.
  - 10. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
  - 11. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.
- B. Luminaires controlled by occupancy sensors shall have programmed-start ballasts.
- C. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T8, T5 and T5HO Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:
- 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
  - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
- D. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
- 1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.

- E. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.
- F. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
  - 1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
  - 2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.
- G. Ballasts for Residential Applications: Fixtures designated as "Residential" may use low-power-factor electronic ballasts having a Class B sound rating and total harmonic distortion of approximately 30 percent.
- H. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic-Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.
- I. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
  - 1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
  - 2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
  - 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.
  - 4. Control: Coordinate wiring from ballast to control device to ensure that the ballast, controller, and connecting wiring are compatible.
- J. Ballasts for Bi-Level Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
  - 1. Operating Modes: Ballast circuit and leads provide for remote control of the light output of the associated lamp between high- and low-level and off.
    - a. High-Level Operation: 100 percent of rated lamp lumens.
    - b. Low-Level Operation: 30 percent of rated lamp lumens.
  - 2. Ballast shall provide equal current to each lamp in each operating mode.
  - 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific bi-level control system and lamp type indicated.
- K. Ballasts for Tri-Level Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
  - 1. Operating Modes: Ballast circuit and leads provide for remote control of the light output of the associated lamp between high- and low-level and off.
    - a. High-Level Operation: 100 percent of rated lamp lumens.
    - b. Low-Level Operation: 30 and 50 percent of rated lamp lumens.
  - 2. Ballast shall provide equal current to each lamp in each operating mode.
  - 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific tri-level control system and lamp type indicated.

## 2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Description: Electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
  5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  8. BF: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Power Factor: 0.98, except fixtures designated as "Residential" may use low-power-factor electronic ballasts or higher.
  10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.

## 2.5 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
  2. Nightlight Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.
  3. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
  6. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
  7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
- B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
  2. Nightlight Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp in a remote fixture continuously.
  3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
5. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
6. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
7. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

## 2.6 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
  1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
  2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
  3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
    - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
    - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
    - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
    - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
    - f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
    - g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
4. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
  - a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply battery for power connection to remote unit.
  - b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

- C. Self-Luminous Signs: Powered by tritium gas, with universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting. Signs shall be guaranteed by manufacturer to maintain the minimum brightness requirements in UL 924 for 10 years.
- D. Self-Luminous Signs: Using strontium oxide aluminate compound to store ambient light and release the stored energy when the light is removed. Provide with universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting.

## 2.7 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
  - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
  - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
  - 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
  - 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
  - 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  - 6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
  - 7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
  - 8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
  - 9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

## 2.8 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.
- B. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.
- C. T5 rapid-start lamps, rated 28 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 2900 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 3000 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.
- D. T5HO rapid-start, high-output lamps, rated 54 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 5000 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at three hours operation per start, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 6. 57 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 7. 70 W: T4, triple tube, rated 5200 initial lumens (minimum).

## 2.9 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

## 2.10 RETROFIT KITS FOR FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Reflector Kit: UL 1598, Type I. Suitable for two- to four-lamp, surface-mounted or recessed lighting fixtures by improving reflectivity of fixture surfaces.
- B. Ballast and Lamp Change Kit: UL 1598, Type II. Suitable for changing existing ballast, lamps, and sockets.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures:
  - 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

- B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.
- C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.
- D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
  - 1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
  - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
  - 3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
  - 4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
  - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
  - 4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- F. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.
- G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.

- C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

#### 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

- 1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

**Solicitation Document A: General Information about the Supplier**

**Note: Complete all cells even if the answer is "Does not apply"**

**Sign Your Name to the Right of the Arrow** →

If completing this document in Adobe, an electronic signature is acceptable to KCDC.

Your signature indicates you read and agree to "KCDC's General Instructions to Suppliers" ([www.kcdc.org](http://www.kcdc.org)) and that you are authorized to bind the supplier or are submitting the response on behalf of and at the direction of the suppliers' representative authorized to contractually bind the supplier. I represent that the supplier or its applicable representative(s) has reviewed the information contained in this Solicitation Package and that the information submitted is accurate.

**Printed Name and Title** →

**Legal Corporate Name** →

**Street Address** →

**City/State/Zip** →

**Contact Person (Please Print Clearly)** →

**Telephone Number** →

**Cell Number** →

**Supplier's E-Mail Address (Please Print Clearly)** →

**Addenda**

Addenda are at [www.kcdc.org](http://www.kcdc.org). Click on "Procurement" and then on "Open Solicitations" to find addenda. Please check for addenda prior to submitting a proposal.

Acknowledge addenda have been issued by checking below as appropriate:

None  Addendum 1  Addendum 2  Addendum 3  Addendum 4  Addendum 5

**Statistical Information (Check all the apply)**

**This business is at least 51% owned and operated by a woman** Yes  No

**This business qualifies as a small business by the State of Tennessee** Yes  No   
*Total gross receipts of not more than \$10,000,000 average over a three-year period OR employs no more than 99 persons on a full-time basis*

**This business qualifies as a Section 3 business as defined in this document** Yes  No

**This business is owned & operated by persons at least 51% of the following ethnic background:**

Asian/Pacific  Black  Hasidic Jew  Hispanic  Native American  White  Publicly Owned

**Prompt Payment Discount**

A \_\_\_% prompt payment discount applies when KCDC makes payment in \_\_\_ days of accurate invoicing.

**Insurance Statement**

I have reviewed the insurance requirements and will comply with them without exception. Yes  No

**Corporate Seal**

**Solicitation Document B Bid Form**

Pursuant to and in compliance with the solicitation documents, the supplier signing Solicitation Document A, having thoroughly examined the work to be performed, agrees to perform the work for the following total bid amount for the above referenced project. The prices quoted cover all the supplier’s expenses including, but not limited to, overhead, profit, insurance, subcontractors, supplies and bonding.

A Notice to Proceed is anticipated within 90 days of the bid opening. If the Notice to Proceed is not issued within 60 days of the bid opening, prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed, KCDC may give the selected supplier the opportunity to adjust bid pricing based on the current market conditions. If so, the selected supplier must provide documentation to support its bid pricing and current market pricing. Adjustments in bid pricing will not be permitted without adequate documentation and approval from KCDC. After final pricing is approved by KCDC, a contract will be executed and Notice to Proceed issued.

**Complete all “blanks”-even if the amount is \$0.00**

**Do not change KCDC pricing schematics**

Cost Information	
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>\$</b>

Deduct Alternates	
Alternate 1: Plumbing from T Joint at the stack to fixtures in the units. Removal and installation of water distribution within the units.	<b>\$ total</b>

Unit Prices				
Unit process will be used for changes in the quantities of work items from those indicated in the base contract documents upon written instructions from the Owner or his designated representative.				
Unit prices shall include labor, materials, bailing, shoring, removal, overhead, profit and miscellaneous incidental costs required to complete the construction.				
#	Description	Unit of Measure	Cost for Adds	Credit for Deduction
1	Range- Hotpoint Model RAS200 DMWW	Each	\$	-\$
2	Water Heater-AO Smith Commercial Grade ENLB 30*+	Each	\$	-\$
3	Refrigerator- Hotpoint Energy Star 15.6 model HPE 16BTNLWW-White	Each	\$	-\$
4	Refrigerator- Hotpoint Energy Star 15.6 model HP16BTNRWW-White	Each	\$	-\$
5	PTAC Unit & Cord Trane 12,000 BTU Heat Pump model PTHF1201HAA +20 AMP PTAC Cord PWR 00288	Each	\$	-\$
6	Replace existing outlet with a GFCI type outlet	Each	\$	-\$
7	Seal cost existing asphaltic concrete parking lots and driveways	Square Yard	\$	-\$

8	Restripe existing asphaltic concrete parking lots and driveways	Linear Foot	\$	-\$
9	Repaint existing asphaltic concrete handicap parking spaces	Each	\$	-\$
10	Patch existing concrete parking and driveways with 6" stone and 2" of TDOT specified asphaltic concrete wearing surface	Square Foot	\$	-\$
11	Replace unit electrical panel including wiring and breakers	Each	\$	-\$
12	Relocate sprinkler head in unit for code compliance with electrical panel	Each	\$	-\$
13	Replace existing smoke detector with HUD compliant unit	Each	\$	-\$
14	Install new LVT in the unit over the existing strata	Square Foot	\$	-\$
15	Install new non-slip basement floor finish system	Square Foot	\$	-\$
16	Install new 2 x 2 ceiling tiles	Each	\$	-\$
17	Remove existing and replace with new unit kitchen cabinetry	Each	\$	-\$
18	Reposition existing side grab bar in restroom	Each	\$	-\$
19	Replace all ceiling light fixtures in a unit	Each	\$	-\$
20	Replace existing shower heads with high efficiency handheld shower heads	Each	\$	-\$
21	Replace existing unit toilet fixture flange	Each	\$	-\$
22	Water cooler	Each	\$	-\$
<b>Note that there is no substitution on appliances</b>				

## Solicitation Document C Supply Chain Continuity Plan

Suppliers will provide narrative remarks and details of how they intend to address any supply chain disruptions due to Acts of God, epidemics, pandemics, tariffs and other similar events. Discuss:

- How labor disruptions will be alleviated
- How supply delays/disruptions will be alleviated
- Your previous experience with suppliers and subs during such events and how successful they were in continuation
- Your overall experience dealing with such issues and resulting success
- Covid-19 related delays or challenges of current projects and what impact it may or may not have on budget and schedule

Note: This information may be used to assist in the determination as to whether your bid and company are “responsible” as detailed in the evaluation section of this document.

## Solicitation Document D References and Business Information

This consists of two parts as described below. This information may be used to assist in the determination as to whether your bid and company are “responsible” as detailed in the evaluation section of this document.

### Part I References

Provide three references as similar as possible to this work. Suppliers may only list a firm as a reference once even if you have done multiple jobs for them.

- Name of the business serviced
- Contact person
- Contact person title
- Contact person’s telephone number
- Contact person’s email address
- Description of the service provided including information to indicate its size

### Part II Company Information

Provide the information requested below about your company.

Years in business	_____→	
Years in business under this name	_____→	
Years performing this type of work	_____→	
Value of work now under award	_____→	\$
Value of work in place last year	_____→	\$
What company do you use for pre-employment criminal background checks?		
Has your company:		

Failed to complete an award? 	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
Been involved in bankruptcy or reorganization? 	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
Pending judgment claims or suits against supplier? 	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>

5. **Safety:**

Have you had any OSHA fines within the last three (3) years? 	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
Have you had any job-related fatalities within the last five (5) years? 	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
If you have answered <b>YES</b> to either of the above questions, you <b>MUST</b> submit, on a separate sheet, the details describing the circumstances surrounding each incident.	

6. **Personnel:**

Area 	Fulltime	Part Time
Clerical 		
Management 		
Crafts people 		
<b>Total Employees working for your company</b> 		

**Conflict of Interest:**

1. No commissioner or officer of KCDC or other person whose duty it is to vote for, let out, overlook or in any manner superintend any of the work for KCDC has a known direct interest in the award or the supplier providing goods or services.
2. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or sub-grantee will participate in selection, or in the award or administration of an award supported by federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when the employee, officer or agent, any member of his immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization, which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the supplier selected for award.
3. The grantee's or sub-grantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from suppliers, potential suppliers, or parties to sub-agreements.
4. By submission of this form, the supplier is certifying that no conflicts of interest exist.

**Drug Free Workplace Requirements:**

5. Private employers with five or more employees desiring to contract for construction services attest that they have a drug free workplace program in effect in accordance with TCA 50-9-112.

**Eligibility:**

6. The supplier is eligible for employment on public contracts because no convictions or guilty pleas or pleas of nolo contendere to violations of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act, mail fraud or state criminal violations with an award from the State of Tennessee or any political subdivision thereof have occurred.

**General:**

7. Supplier fully understands the preparation and contents of the attached offer and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such offer.
8. Such offer is genuine and is not a sham offer.

**Iran Divestment Act:**

9. Concerning the Iran Divestment Act (TCA 12-12-101 et seq.), by submission of this bid/quote/quotes, each supplier and each person signing on behalf of any supplier certifies, and in the case of a joint bid/quote/quotes, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief that each supplier is not on the list created pursuant to § 12-12-106.

**Non-Collusion:**

10. Neither the said supplier nor any of its officers, partners, KCDC, agents, representatives, employees or parties interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any other responder, supplier, or person to submit a collusive or sham offer in connection with the award or agreement for which the attached offer has been submitted or to refrain from making an offer in connection with such award or agreement, or collusion or communication or conference with any other supplier, or, to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element

of the offer price or the offer price of any other supplier, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance, or unlawful agreement any advantage against KCDC or any person interested in the proposed award or agreement.

11. The price or prices quoted in the attached offer are fair, proper and not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance, or unlawful agreement on the part of the supplier or any of its agents, representatives, KCDC, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant.

**Accuracy of Electronic Copies:**

12. If the supplier provides electronic copies of the bid/proposal/quote to KCDC, the supplier certifies that the information provided on paper and in the electronic format is identical unless specifically noted otherwise.

**No Contact/No Advocacy Affidavit**

13. After this solicitation is issued, any contact initiated by any supplier or proposer with any owner's representative concerning this proposal is strictly prohibited-except for communication with the Procurement Division. My signature signifies that no unauthorized contact occurred.
14. To ensure the integrity of the review and evaluation process, respondents to this solicitation nor any firm representing them, may not lobby or advocate to owner's staff or Board members. My signature signifies that no unauthorized advocacy occurred.
15. No federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any federal contract, the making of any federal grant, the making of any federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal amendment or modification of any federal contract, grant, loan or cooperative agreement.
16. If any funds other than federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with this federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying, in accordance with its instructions.
17. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**Equal Employment Opportunity**

18. The supplier agrees that it will incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 CFR Chapter 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the federal government or borrowed on the credit of the federal government pursuant to a grant, contract, loan insurance, or guarantee, or undertaken pursuant to any federal program involving such grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee, the equal opportunity clause and requirements of CFR 60-1.4(b) and HUD form 92010. Further the supplier will ensure that any resulting subcontracts incorporate these EEO requirements.

The undersigned hereby acknowledges receipt of these affidavits and certifies that the submittal in response to this solicitation is in full compliance with the listed requirements.

<b>Signed by</b> 	
<b>Printed Name</b> 	
<b>Title</b> 	
<b>Subscribed and sworn to before me this date</b>	
<b>By (Notary Public)</b> 	
<b>My Commission Expires on</b> 	
<b>Notary Stamp</b>	

**Solicitation Document F Good Faith Compliance Affidavit**

The supplier must demonstrate a good faith effort to utilize Minority Owned Businesses (MOB) and Woman Owned Businesses (WOB). To assist in this effort, KCDC posts the web links of organizations, which can provide suppliers with a list of minority and women owned businesses, on its web site. These lists are useful in preparing a response to this solicitation.

Place a checkmark in either Section One or Section Two of this form. Provide the information in Section One if you check that box.

**Section One**  The following companies were asked for pricing for the attached bid. Provided the listed companies meet bid document requirements and their pricing is competitive, it is our intent to use the companies listed. Attached hereto or to be provided to KCDC within five calendar days of solicitation opening is our Form of Commitment/Statement of Effort (failure to submit the Form of Commitment/Statement of Effort may result in *rejection* of your bid.)

Company Name	Person	Product/Service	MOB	WOB

**Section Two**  MOB/WOB's were not contacted because sub-suppliers/contractors will not be needed to complete the contract and all work will be completed by the supplier. Other MOB/WOB's not shown above, will be considered during the duration of the contract in the event the supplier decides additional subcontractors or supplier will be used (to complete all or part of the contract).

Signed by	
Print Name and Title	
Subscribed and Sworn to before me on this date	
By	
Notary Public (stamp/signature)	
My Commission Expires on	

**Solicitation Document G: Form of Commitment: Minority Owned /Woman Owned Business**

Place a checkmark in either Section One or Section Two of this form.

**Section One** Does not apply - MOB/WOB subcontractors will not be used.  (Stop Here)

**Section Two** MOB/WOB Subcontractors will be used.  (Complete this page)

I, \_\_\_\_\_ do certify the supplier has or will enter into a formal agreement with the MOB/WOB enterprise for work listed in this schedule.

Supplier Name	M O B	W O B	Contact Person	Type of Supplies to be Provided	Type of Work to be Performed	Dollar Value of Supplies or Service

**COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING BOXES IF BOX ABOVE WAS NOT COMPLETED**

The following companies were listed on the Good Faith Compliance Affidavit submitted with my bid.

Company Name	Person	Product/Service	MOB	WOB

Explain why each of the above companies could not be used to provide the needed products or services.

Company Name	Reason

Above information submitted by \_\_\_\_\_

Printed/Typed Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

## Appendix A: Insurance Requirements

### 1. INSURANCE

The Supplier shall maintain, at Supplier's sole expense, on a primary and non-contributory basis, at all times during the life of the contract insurance coverages, limits, and endorsements described herein. All insurance must be underwritten by insurers with an A.M. Best rating of A- : IX or better. Upon award, the Supplier shall provide Certificate(s) of Insurance and amendatory endorsements to KCDC evidencing said insurance coverages. See paragraph "h" for exact naming of certificate holders, additional insureds and mortgage interest.

The Supplier agrees the insurance requirements herein as well as KCDC's review or acknowledgement, is not intended to and shall not in any manner limit or qualify the liabilities and obligations assumed by the Supplier under this contract. KCDC's failure to require a Certificate of Insurance, acceptance of a non-conforming certificate, or allowing the Supplier to commence work shall not operate as a waiver of these minimum insurance requirements or the liabilities and obligations assumed by the Supplier under this contract.

- a. Commercial General Liability Insurance and Umbrella Liability Insurance: occurrence version general liability insurance including contractual liability with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 in the aggregate covering the following perils: bodily injury, personal injury, and broad form property damage including products/completed operations for one year after completion of the Project(s). Limits must apply separately to the work/location in this contract.

Umbrella Liability: Umbrella Liability Insurance with a minimum limit of \$5,000,000 per each occurrence and aggregate combined single limit for all liability with a \$10,000 self-insured retention for exposure not covered in underlying primary policies. The policy shall name the Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability in its underlying schedule.

Such insurance shall contain or be endorsed to contain a provision that includes the Entities listed in paragraph "f" as additional insureds with respect to the Supplier's ongoing and completed operations, providing coverage at least as broad as CG 20 10 07 04 and 20 37 07 04 endorsements. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of its protection afforded to the listed insureds.

- b. Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance: in an amount not less than \$1,000,000 (combined single limit) for all owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles utilized by Supplier in connection with the Project. Coverage is to include coverage for loading and unloading hazards.

Such insurance shall contain or be endorsed to contain a provision that includes the Entities listed in paragraph "f" as additional insureds.

- c. Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance: Workers' Compensation Insurance with statutory limits as required by the State of Tennessee or other applicable laws. Employers' Liability Insurance with a limit of not less than \$500,000.

- d. **Builder's Risk:** coverage shall be written on an All-Risk, Replacement Cost, and Completed Value Form basis in an amount at least equal to one-hundred percent (100%) of the projected completed value of the Work, as well as subsequent modifications of that sum due to Change Order(s). Supplier agrees to be responsible for reporting increases in the projected completed value of the work due to Change Order(s).

Coverage shall insure *without limitation* against the perils of fire and extended coverage and physical loss or damage including, but not limited to, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, windstorm, testing and startup, temporary buildings, portions of the work stored off site, all portions of the work in transit, debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Supplier's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss. Insurance is to cover all property of Supplier (and its subcontractors), Owner and all certificate holders as their interest may appear. Coverage shall cover the completed value of the construction including without limitation, slab on grade, excavations, foundations, caissons, tenant finish work, and retaining walls around the perimeter of the project. Any exclusion of so-called underground damage to pipes, collapse of structure, or damage resulting from explosion or blasting shall be deleted. Such policy shall provide that any loss thereunder shall be payable to the Supplier, Owner, and others as their interests may appear and shall also have a replacement cost endorsement.

Debris Removal shall be no less than \$250,000 for removal from a casualty loss and no less than \$10,000 for debris removal of pollutants.

Coverage shall include soft costs resulting from damage or destruction to insured property on-site and while in transit including flood, earthquake and earth movement when such perils are required. Such insurance shall cover continuing expenses not directly involved in the direct cost of construction/renovation, including expense incurred upon money borrowed to finance construction or repair, continuing interest on mortgage loans, advertising, promotion, realty taxes and other assessments, the cost to the insured of additional commissions incurred upon re-negotiating leases, loss of earnings and rents and other expenses incurred as a result of property loss or destruction by an insured peril.

KCDC, its officials, officers, employees, and volunteers shall be additional insured and loss payee. The Pinnacle entities listed in paragraph "f" shall be additional insured, mortgagee and loss payee.

- e. **Other Insurance Requirements:**
1. Upon award, Supplier shall furnish KCDC with original Certificate(s) of Insurance and amendatory endorsements effecting coverage required by this section.
  2. Provide a waiver of subrogation for each required policy herein. When required by the insurer, or should a policy condition not permit Supplier to enter into a pre-loss agreement to waive subrogation without an endorsement, the policy should be endorsed with a Waiver of Transfer of Rights of Recovery Against Others, or its equivalent.

This waiver of subrogation requirement shall not apply to any policy which includes a condition specifically prohibiting such an endorsement, or voids coverage should supplier enter into such an agreement on a pre-loss basis.

3. Not less than 30-days prior written cancellation notice and no less than 10-days for non-payment of premium for all insurances (by endorsement if necessary) is required.
4. Replace certificates, policies, and endorsements for any such insurance expiring prior to completion of services.
5. Maintain such insurance from the time services commence until services are completed or through such extended discovery/reporting/tail period as required. Failure to maintain or renew coverage or to provide evidence of renewal may be treated by KCDC as a material breach of contract.
6. Any deductibles and/or self-insured retentions greater than \$50,000 must be disclosed to and approved by KCDC prior to the commencement of services. Use of large deductibles and/or self-insured retentions will require proof of financial ability as determined by KCDC.
7. All policies must be written on an occurrence basis with the exception of Errors and Omissions Liability (E & O) / Professional Liability and Pollution Liability which may be claims made coverage.
8. Require all subcontractors to maintain during the term of the resulting contract commercial general liability insurance, automobile liability insurance, and workers' compensation insurance (unless subcontractor's employees are covered by Supplier's insurance) in the same manor and limits as specified for the Supplier

f. Certificate Holders, Additional Insureds, and Mortgage Interests:

KCDC, its officials, officers, employees, and volunteers  
901 N Broadway  
Knoxville, TN 37917

Pinnacle Bank and Pinnacle Community Development SLP, Inc. (also include as Mortgage Interest/Loss Payee)  
ISAOA/ATIMA  
P.O. Box 702726  
Dallas, TX 75370

Any other lender, investor, interest as necessary.

- g. Right to Revise or Reject: KCDC reserves the right to revise any insurance requirement, including but not limited to, limits, coverages, and endorsements based on changes in scope of work/specifications, insurance market conditions affecting the availability or affordability of coverage.

- h. No Representation of Coverage Adequacy: The coverages, limits or endorsements required herein protect the primary interests of KCDC, and the Supplier agrees in no way should these coverages, limits or endorsements required be relied upon when assessing the extent or determining appropriate types and limits of coverage to protect the Supplier against any loss exposures, whether as a result of the project or otherwise.

All limits indicated are minimums required.

Certificate Holder, Additional Insured, Loss Payee	KCDC, its officials, officers, employees, and volunteers 901 N Broadway Knoxville, TN 37917
Certificate Holder, Additional Insured, Mortgagee, Loss Payee	Pinnacle Bank and Pinnacle Community Development SLP, Inc. ISAOA/ATIMA P.O. Box 702726 Dallas, TX 75370
GL – including Contractual Liability (Supplier & Subcontractors)	\$1M / \$2M
Umbrella (Supplier))	\$5M
Auto (Supplier & Subcontractors)	\$1M (owned, hired, & non-owned)
WC (Supplier & Subcontractors)	statutory limits
Employers' Liability (Supplier & Subcontractors)	\$500,000
Pollution (Supplier)	\$1M / \$2M with 3 year Discovery; with Retro Date at least equal to contract date
Builder's Risk (Supplier)	100% of projected completed value
30-day cancellation (Supplier & Subcontractors)	Required– must indicate on COI
Primary non-contributory (Supplier & Subcontractors)	Required – must indicate on COI
Waiver of Subrogation (Supplier & Subcontractors)	Required for all coverages – must indicate on COI

**Solicitation Document F Envelope Coversheet**



State Law requires certain State license information on the front of your bid envelope. You are responsible for providing the correct information on the envelope front, but KCDC provided this form to guide you. Failure to supply this information may invalidate your bid.

**Attach this completed page to the front of your bid envelope**

<b>Bid Due Date/Time</b>		09-17-21 at 10:00 a.m.	
<b>State of Tennessee License Holder Name</b>			
<b>State of Tennessee License Number</b>			
<b>Pertinent State of Tennessee License Classification</b>			
<b>State of Tennessee License Expiration Date</b>			
<b>Subcontractors to be used on this project (If subcontract work is not required, write "none required")</b>			
<b>Electrical Subcontractor Name on the State of Tennessee's License</b>		<b>State of Tennessee License Number</b>	
<b>State of Tennessee License Classification(s)</b>		<b>Expiration Date of State License</b>	
<b>HVAC Subcontractor Name on the State of Tennessee's License</b>		<b>State of Tennessee License Number</b>	
<b>State of Tennessee License Classification(s)</b>		<b>Expiration Date of State License</b>	
<b>Masonry Subcontractor Name on the State of Tennessee's License</b>		<b>State of Tennessee License Number</b>	
<b>State of Tennessee License Classification(s)</b>		<b>Expiration Date of State License</b>	
<b>Plumbing Subcontractor Name on the State of Tennessee's License</b>		<b>State of Tennessee License Number</b>	
<b>State of Tennessee License Classification(s)</b>		<b>Expiration Date of State License</b>	

**Advisements:**

1. KCDC will not consider notes changing the bid written on the bid envelope.
2. For the listed subcontractor types above, you may only list one firm.
3. State requirement information is at <https://www.tn.gov/commerce/regboards/contractors.html>